

1509/25

JERUSALEM DELIVERED;

A N

HEROIC POEM.

---

VOL. II.











Saunders. delin.

Sharp. sculp.

# JERUSALEM DELIVERED;

A N

H E R O I C P O E M:

Translated from the ITALIAN of

*T O R Q U A T O T A S S O,*

B Y J O H N H O O L E.

I N T W O V O L U M E S.

V O L. II.

---

THE SEVENTH EDITION,

W I T H N O T E S.

---

L O N D O N:

PRINTED FOR J. DODSLEY, IN PALL-MALL.

---

M.DCC.XCII.





THE  
ELEVENTH BOOK  
OF  
JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

VOL. II.

B



## THE ARGUMENT.

THE Christians make a solemn procession, and, with public prayers, implore the assistance of heaven. The next morning a general assault is given to the city ; and numbers are slain on both sides. A breach is made in the wall ; Godfrey, preparing to enter first, is wounded by an arrow from Clorinda, and obliged to retire from the field. The day then seems to change in favour of the Pagans, Solyman and Argantes signalize themselves. In the mean time Godfrey, being conveyed to his tent, is miraculously healed by an angel. He returns to the walls, and renews the attack, till night puts an end to the battle.

THE  
ELEVENTH BOOK

OF

JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

**T**HE Christian leader now, with care oppress'd,  
The near assault revolv'd within his breast :  
But, while he hastes his vast machines to frame,  
Before his presence reverend Peter came ;  
The hermit sage apart the hero took, 5  
And thus sedate with awful words bespoke.

You, mighty Prince ! terrestrial arms prepare,  
But first another duty claims your care.  
To heav'n your thoughts be turn'd, your vows be paid,  
And call the angels and the saints to aid : 10  
With public pray'rs their succour seek to gain,  
So may your arms the wish'd success obtain.  
Then let the priesthood in procession move,  
And humbly supplicate the pow'rs above :

B 2

And



And you, O chiefs ! the vulgar herd inspire, 15  
And kindle in their souls devotion's fire.

Severely thus the holy hermit said ;  
Th' observant leader his advice obey'd.  
O servant, lov'd of Jesus ! (he reply'd)  
Well pleas'd I follow where thy counsels guide. 20  
While I the chieftains of the camp invite,  
Call thou the people's pastors to the rite,  
William and Ademar, (a reverend pair)  
Thine be the sacred pomp, and thine the care !

Soon as th' ensuing morning's light arose, 25  
The hermit with the priests assembled goes,  
Where in a vale, to worship sacred made,  
The Christians oft their pure devotions paid.  
Robes, white as snow, the priestly band enfold ;  
The pastors shone in mantles rich with gold, 30  
That hung divided on their breasts before,  
And hallow'd wreaths around their brows they wore.

First Peter leads, and waves aloft in air  
The sign which faints in Paradise revere :

Ver. 25. *Soon as th' ensuing morning's light arose.*] History relates that, before the general assault, the Litany was chanted with a solemn religious procession. I have elsewhere observed, and I believe the reader will agree with me, that the following passage, for solemnity of description, is equal to any part of the poem.



Next

XI. B. XI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 5

15 Next in two ranks, with solemn steps and flow, 35  
 The tuneful choir in lengthen'd order go :  
 Then, side by side, the holy chiefs appear,  
 William and Ademar, and close the rear :

20 Next Godfrey comes, like one of high command,  
 Alone and foremost of his martial band. 40

By two and two the field the leaders tread ;  
 Then, sheath'd in arms, the warrior-host succeed.

Thus from the trenches move the pious train,  
 Sedate and silent stretching o'er the plain ;

25 Nor clang of arms, nor trumpet's sound is heard, 45  
 But holy hymns from humble hearts preferr'd.

Thee FATHER ! first, omnipotent, they sung,  
 Thee, SON, coequal ! from the FATHER sprung !  
 Thee, SPIRIT ! in whose influence both combine ;  
 30 Thee, Virgin-mother of the man divine ! 50

And you, ye leaders ! who in heaven above

ore. Th' effulgent bands in triple circles move :

And thee, whose hand baptiz'd th' incarnate God

With the pure stream in Jordan's hallow'd flood.

History  
 hanted  
 served,  
 owing  
 part of  
 Next

Ver. 51. *And you, ye leaders !—*] The angelical orders thus  
 classed by the theological writers of that time, seraphim, cheru-  
 bim, thrones, dominations, principalities, and powers ; virtues,  
 angels, and archangels. Thus Milton :

Thrones, dominations, principedoms, virtues, powers !

B 3

Thee,



Thee, Peter ! they invoke in songs of praise, 55

The rock on which heav'n fix'd, his church to raise ;

Where now thy great descendant holds the place,

T' unclofe the gates of pardon and of grace :

And all the nunciates of th' ethereal reign,

Who testify'd the glorious death to man : 60

With those, the martyrs for the truth, who stood

To seal the precious doctrine with their blood :

And those, whose words or writings taught the way

To the lost regions of eternal day :

And her, the damsel true, of Christ belov'd, 65

Whose pious choice the better life approv'd :

The virgins chaste, in lonely cells enclos'd,

By mystic rites to heav'n alone espous'd :

With every other name in torments try'd,

Whose zeal the nations and their kings defy'd ! 70

Thus chanting hymns devout, the numerous train,

In ample circuit, mov'd along the plain :

Their pensive march to Olivet they frame,

(Fruitful in olives, whence it bears the name ;

Eastward it rises from the sacred town, 75

A mount by fame through every region known)

So pass the tuneful bands with cadence sweet,

The hollow vales the lengthen'd notes repeat ;

The



B. XI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

7

The winding caverns and the mountains high  
A thousand echoes to the sounds reply.

80

Meantime, in wonder fix'd, the pagan band  
All hush'd and silent on the ramparts stand;  
Struck with their solemn pace, their humble tone,  
The pomp unusual, and the rites unknown.  
But when their wonder ceas'd, th' ungodly crew 85  
From impious tongues blaspheming curses threw:  
With barb'rous shouts they shake the bulwarks round,  
The hills and vallies to the noise resound!  
But not their course the Christian powers refrain,  
Nor cease their ritual or melodious strain; 90  
Fearless they move, nor heed the clamours more  
Than cries of birds loquacious on the shore.

Then on the summit of the hill they rear'd  
A splendid altar, for the priest prepar'd;  
On either side, refulgent to behold, 95  
A beamy lamp was plac'd of burnish'd gold!  
There William now, in costlier robes array'd,  
His reverend homage at the altar paid;  
There, with low voice, his humble suit prefers,  
And supplicates with vows and holy prayers. 100

Ver. 73. *Their pensive march to Olivet they frame.*

81. — *the pagan band*

*All hush'd and silent—*] All these circumstances are  
taken from the history.

Devoutly hush'd the near assistants stand;  
 With eyes intent behold the distant band!  
 But when compleat the mystic rites were ceas'd,  
 The sacred fire th' attending train dismiss'd,  
 And with his priestly hand the squadrons bless'd.

}

The pious troops return (this duty o'er) 106  
 And tread the path their feet had trod before:  
 'Till, at the vale arriv'd, their ranks they broke,  
 When to the tents his course the hero took:  
 With smiles he parted from the vulgar band, 110  
 But there the captains of his host detain'd  
 To due repast; and full before him plac'd  
 Thoulouse's valiant earl with honours grac'd:  
 The call of thirst and hunger now repress,  
 The chief of chiefs his leaders thus address'd. 115

Soon as the morn ascends her early throne,  
 Rise all in arms t' assault Judæa's town:  
 Be that the day t' invade our impious foe,  
 The present hours to needful tasks bestow.

This said, the chiefs depart; with trumpet's sound  
 Th' obedient heralds send his mandates round; 121  
 And bid each ardent warrior rise to fight,  
 Array'd in armour, with the dawning light.  
 In different works the tedious day they waste,  
 And various thoughts revolve in every breast, 125  
 Till



B. XI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

9

Till welcome night, that irksome care relieves,  
A grateful truce to mortal labour gives.

Aurora still with doubtful lustre gleams,  
Scarce has the dawn display'd her orient beams;  
No stubborn ploughs the yielding furrows tear, 130  
No watchful shepherds to the meads repair;  
Each bird secure his peaceful slumber takes;  
Nor hound nor horn the silent forest wakes:  
When now the trumpet's echoes rouse the morn,  
To arms! to arms! the vaulted skies return: 135  
To arms! to arms! with universal cry  
A hundred legions to the notes reply.  
First Godfrey rose, but now neglects to bear  
His ponderous cuirass, oft approv'd in war;  
A slight defence the fearless hero chose, 140  
And o'er his limbs the lighter burthen throws;  
Arm'd like the meanest of the martial name;  
When aged Raymond to his presence came:  
Soon as he view'd the chief, his thoughts divin'd  
What deed the leader's secret soul design'd. 145  
Where is thy corslet's massy weight (he cry'd)  
Where all thy other arms of temper try'd?  
What dost thou seek? a private palm to gain,  
To scale the walls amongst the vulgar train?

Think



Think not this task a general's sword demands : 150  
 Such dangers leave to less important hands.  
 Resume thy arms : regard thy safety most,  
 And save a life, the spirit of our host.

He ceas'd. The gen'rous leader thus reply'd :  
 When holy Urban girded to my side 155  
 This sword in Clarmont ; and when first 'twas giv'n  
 To Godfrey's hand to wage the wars of heav'n,  
 To God I vow'd my social arms to wield,  
 A private warrior in the dangerous field.  
 Since I have every duty now display'd 160  
 As fits a chief by whom the host is led ;  
 It next remains (with justice shalt thou own)  
 To march in equal arms t'assault the town.  
 Thus shall I keep the faith to heaven I gave ;  
 His hand shall lead me, and his power shall save. 165  
 This said ; his brethren soon th' example took ;  
 Each knight of France his heavy arms forlook ;  
 The other chiefs less cumbersome harness chose,  
 And boldly march'd on foot t'invade the foes.

Ver. 155. *When holy Urban girded to my side*

*This sword in Clarmont—*] Pope Urban went in person to the council of Clarmont, a city of France, where he appointed numbers to the crusade, and among the first Godfrey, giving to each adventurer the sacred badge of the expedition.

Alike

B. XI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 11

Alike prepar'd the pagan troops ascend 170  
Where tow'rd the north the crooked ramparts bend;  
And where the west furveys the rising towers,  
Of least defence against the hostile powers:

For, well secur'd on ev'ry part beside,  
The town th' attempts of all their host defy'd. 175

Nor here alone the tyrant's watchful care  
Had plac'd the best and bravest of the war;  
But, summon'd in this utmost risque of state,  
Old age and childhood share the toils of fate:  
These to the brave supply (as time requires) 180

Sulphur, and stones, and darts, and missile fires.  
With vast machines and arms the walls they stow,  
Whose rising height commands the plain below;  
There from aloft, the foldan strikes the eyes,  
In form a giant of stupendous size! 185

There on the ramparts, flaming from afar,  
The fierce Argantes tow'rs with threatening air:  
And where the highest fort its summit rears,  
The fam'd Clorinda o'er the rest appears,  
And stor'd with darts her deadly quiver bears. 190

Already in her hand the bow she tries,  
Now strains the nerve, and now the shaft applies.  
Eager to strike, the lovely archer stands,  
And waits, with longing eyes, the hostile bands.

So



So feign'd of old, from heaven's ethereal height, 195  
The Delian virgin dealt a feather'd flight.

The hoary king, forgetful of his state,  
Within the city moves from gate to gate ;  
Renews again his orders on the wall,  
And breathes a hope and confidence in all; 200  
Here adds supplies of men, and there provides  
Fresh store of arms, and o'er the whole presides.

But to the fanes the matrons sad repair,  
And seek their fabled god with fruitless prayer,  
O ! hear our vows ! thy righteous arm advance,  
And sudden break the Christian robber's lance ! 206  
And him who dares thy hallow'd name offend,  
Now prone beneath the lofty gates extend !

While thus the city bends her different cares,  
The pious chief his arms and troops prepares : 210  
And first he leads the foot, a numerous train,  
In skilful order marshal'd on the plain :  
Then in two squadrons he divides his powers  
T' attack, on either side, the hostile towers,  
The huge balistæ in the midst appear, 215  
And every dreadful implement of war ;  
Whence on the walls, like thunderbolts, are thrown  
Enormous darts, and crags of ponderous stone.

The



B. XI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 13

The heavy arm'd the weaker foot sustain ;  
The lighter horse are sent to scour the plain. 220  
At length the word is giv'n, the signals found ;  
The bows are bent, the slings are whirl'd around :  
Their deathful rage the mighty engines pour,  
And gall the pagans with a rocky shower :  
Some quit their posts, and others headlong fall, 225  
And thinn'd appear the ranks that guard the wall.

The Franks, impatient now to prove their force,  
More near the walls advance with eager course.  
Some, shield to shield in closest texture laid,  
Above their heads an ample covering made : 230  
And some, beneath machines, in safety move,  
A sure defence from falling stones above.  
And now the fosse th' advancing soldiers gain,  
And seek the depth to level with the plain.  
(The bottom firm a safe foundation show'd) 235  
This soon they fill'd, a late impervious road !  
Adrastus foremost of the troop appears,  
And 'gainst the walls a scaling-ladder rears :  
Boldly he mounts, while round his head they pour  
The stones and sulphur in a mingled shower : 240  
The fierce Helvetian wond'ring crowds survey,  
Who now had finish'd half his airy way :

When

When lo ! with fury sent, a rugged stone,  
 With rapid force as from an engine thrown,  
 (Sent by the vigour of Circassia's knight) 245  
 Struck on his helm, and hurl'd him from his height.  
 Nor wound ensu'd, nor mortal was the stroke,  
 Yet prone he tumbled, senseless with the shock.  
 Then thus Argantes with a threatening cry :  
 Fall'n is the first : who dares the second try ? 250  
 Behold, I fearless stand before your fight,  
 Why, warriors ! drew ye not to open fight ?  
 Think not those sheds can fence your dastard train,  
 For you, like beasts, shall in your caves be slain !  
 He said : yet not for this the Christians stay ; 255  
 But in their coverts still pursue their way :  
 While others on their fencing bucklers bear  
 The storm of arrows, and the rattling war.  
 Now to the walls the battering rams drew nigh,  
 Enormous engines, dreadful to the eye ! 260  
 Strong iron plates their massy heads compose :  
 The gates and ramparts fear th' approaching blows.  
 'Gainst these a hundred hands their aid supply,  
 And roll vast beams and ruins from on high ; 264  
 The ponderous fragments thunder on the fields ;  
 At once they break the well-compacted shields,  
 And the crush'd helmet to the fury yields ! }



B. XI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 15

The plain is strewn with arms, and cover'd o'er  
With shatter'd bones, and brains, and mingled gore !

The fierce assailants now, for bolder fight, 270  
Forth from their covert rush'd to open light :

Some place their ladders, and the height ascend ;  
Against the ramparts some their engines bend,  
The rams begin to shake the batter'd wall,

The nodding bulwarks threat a sudden fall, 275

But, watchful, from the town the foes prepare  
Each various method of defensive war :

And where the forceful beams impetuous drove,  
A mass of wool, suspended from above,

Whose yielding substance breaks the dreadful blows,  
The wary pagans 'gainst the storm oppose. 281

While thus, with dauntless hearts, the warrior-train  
Against the walls the bold attack maintain ;

Sev'n times her twanging bow Clorinda drew,  
As oft her arrow from the bow string flew ; 285

And every shaft that to the plain she sped,  
Its steel and feathers dy'd with blushing red.

The noblest warriors drench'd her weapons o'er,  
She scorn'd to dip their points in vulgar gore.

The first who, 'midst the tumult of the war, 290  
Felt her keen darts, was England's youngest care ;

Scarce



Scarce from his fence his head appear'd in view,  
 When, wing'd with speed, the vengeful arrow flew :  
 Swift thro' his better hand it held its course,  
 Nor could the steely gauntlet stop the force. 295

Disabled thus, with grief he left the plain,  
 And deeper groan'd with anger than with pain.  
 Then, near the fosse, the earl of Amboise fell :  
 Clotharius mounting found the deadly steel.  
 That, pierc'd from back to breast, reluctant dy'd :  
 This headlong fell, tranfix'd from side to side. 301

The Flemish chief the battering engine heav'd,  
 When his left arm the sudden wound receiv'd :  
 He stay'd, and furious strove to draw the dart,  
 But left the steel within the wounded part. 305

To reverend Ademar, who, plac'd afar,  
 Uncautious stood to view the raging war,  
 The fatal reed arriv'd, his front it found ;  
 He try'd to wrench the weapon from the wound ;  
 Another dart, with equal fury sent, 310  
 Transfix'd his hand, and thro' his visage went.

He fell, and falling, pour'd a purple flood,  
 And stain'd the virgin-shaft with holy blood.  
 As Palamede to scale the bulwarks strove,  
 In his right eye the fatal arrow drove, 315

\*

Through

B. XI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

17

Through all the optic nerves its passage tore,  
And issu'd at his nape besmear'd with gore :  
At once he tumbles with a dreadful fall,  
And dies beneath the well-contested wall !

While thus the virgin round her shafts bestows,  
With new devices Godfrey press'd his foes : 321

Aside he brought against a portal near,  
The largest of his huge machines of war ;  
A tower of wood, stupendous to the sight,  
Whose top might mate the lofty ramparts height :  
Its ample womb could arms and men contain, 326  
And, roll'd on wheels, it mov'd along the plain.

Near and more near the bulk enormous drew,  
While from within the darts and javelins flew.  
But, from the threaten'd walls, the wary foes 330

With spears and stones th' advancing pile oppose :  
Against the front and sides their strokes they bend,  
And heavy fragments on the wheels they send.  
So thick, on either side, the javelins pour,  
The air is darken'd with the missile show'r : 335

Cloud meets with cloud ; and, clashing in the sky,  
Back to the senders oft the weapons fly.

As from the trees are torn the shatter'd leaves,  
What time the grove the stormy hail receives ;



As ripen'd fruit from loaded branches falls : 340  
 So fell the pagans from the lofty walls;  
 While others that surviv'd, with deep dismay,  
 Fled from the huge machine's tremendous sway.  
 Not so the foldan ; fearless he remain'd,  
 And with him many on the height detain'd. 345  
 Then fierce Argantes thither bent his course,  
 And seiz'd a beam t'oppose the hostile force :  
 Firm in his hand th' enormous weight he held,  
 By this his mighty strength the tower repell'd  
 And kept aloof. With these the martial \* fair 350  
 Appear'd, their glory and their toils to share.  
 Meanwhile, with scythes prepar'd, the Franks divide  
 The cords to which the woolly fence is ty'd;  
 No more sustain'd, at once on earth it falls,  
 And undefended leaves the threaten'd walls. 355  
 Now from the Christian tower more fierce below,  
 The thundering ram redoubles every blow.  
 A breach is made : when, fir'd with martial fame,  
 The mighty Godfrey to the bulwarks came :  
 His body cover'd with his amplest shield, 360  
 (A weight his arm was seldom wont to wield)  
 He saw, as round he cast his careful view,  
 Where from the walls fierce Solyman withdrew,  
 And swift to guard the dangerous passage flew ;

\* CLORINDA.

While

XI.

B. XI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

19

340

While still Clorinda and Circassia's knight 365

Maintain'd their station on the rampart's height.

He sees, and instant from Sigero's hands

A lighter buckler and his bow demands.

Myself (he cries) will first the deed essay

345

Thro' yon disjointed stones to force the way : 370

'Tis time to show some act that merits praise,

That may to either host our glory raise.

Then, changing shields, he scarce the word had said,

When from the wall a vengeful arrow fled :

350

The destin'd passage in his leg it found, 375

Where strong each nerve, and painful is the wound.

de

The deadly shaft from thee, Clorinda ! came,

To thee alone the world ascribes the fame :

This day, preserv'd by thy unerring bow,

355

Thy pagan friends to thee their safety owe. 380

But still his troops the dauntless leader fires,

Still o'er the works his daring foot aspires :

'Till now he feels the wound's increasing pains ;

No more the leg his sinking bulk sustains ;

360

To noble Guelpho then a sign he made : 385

Behold compell'd I leave the field (he said)

Thou, in my place, a leader's task sustain,

And, in my absence, head my social train.

C 2

Soon

mile



Soon will I turn, the combat to renew—

He said, and on a courser thence withdrew,

Yet not unnoted by the pagan crew.

390 }

Thus parts th' unwilling hero from his post,

And with him fortune quits the Christian host :

While on the adverse side their force increas'd,

And hope, rekindling, dawn'd in every breast.

395

In every Christian heart now terrors rose,

And chilling fears their former ardor froze :

Already flew their weapons slow to wound,

And their weak trumpets breath'd a fainter sound.

Now on the ramparts height again appear

400

The bands, so late dispers'd with coward fear.

Incited by Clorinda's glorious fires,

Their country's love the female train inspires :

Eager they run to prove the tasks of war,

With vestments girded and dishevel'd hair :

405

They hurl the dart ; nor fear, where danger calls,

T' expose their bosom for their native walls.

But that which most the Franks with doubts oppress'd,

And banish'd fear from every pagan breast,

The mighty Guelpho, 'midst the rage of fight,

410

Fell by a wound, in either army's fight :

Amongst

B. XI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

21

Amongst a thousand fates, on earth o'erthrown,  
Sent from afar he felt the missile stone.

Another stone alike on Raymond flew,

And prone to earth the hoary warrior threw.

415

While in the fosse the brave Eustatius stood,

A weapon deeply drank his gen'rous blood.

This hour (ill fated for the Christian train)

No pagan weapon flies, which flies in vain.

Fir'd with success, and swell'd to loftier pride,

420

The fierce Circassian rais'd his voice and cry'd.

Not Antioch this ; nor now the shades extend,

The shades of night that Christian frauds befriend !

A wakeful foe ye view, an open light,

Far other forms, far other tasks of fight !

425

No sparks of glory now your soul inflame,

No more ye thirst for plunder or for fame ;

Do ye so soon from weak attacks refrain ?

O ! less than women, in the shape of men !

He spoke, and scorn'd, in narrow walls confin'd, 430

To hide the purpose of his daring mind :

With eager bounds he seeks the wall below,

Where gaping stones a dangerous passage show.

While dauntless there to guard the pass he flies,

To Solyman, who stood beside, he cries.

435

C 3

Lo !



Lo ! Solyman, the place, the destin'd hour,  
 In danger's field to prove our martial pow'r :  
 Why this delay ? O ! rouze thy noble fire ;  
 Who prizes fame must here to fame aspire.

He said : and either warrior's ardor grows : 440  
 At once they issue where the combat glows,  
 And, unexpected, thunder on the foes. }  
 Beneath their arms what numbers press the ground,  
 What broken shields and helms are scatter'd round !  
 What rams and ladders cleft in ruins fall, 445  
 And raise new ramparts for the shatter'd wall !

Now those, who lately hop'd the town to gain,  
 Can scarce in arms the doubtful fight maintain.  
 At length they yield, and to the furious pair  
 Resign their engines and machines of war. 450  
 The pagan chiefs, as native fury sway'd,  
 With dreadful shouts invoke the city's aid :  
 Now here, now there, they call for fiery brands,  
 And arm with flaming pines their dreadful hands ;  
 Then on th' tower with furious haste they bend : 455  
 So from the black Tartarian gates ascend  
 Pluto's dire ministers, (tremendous names !)  
 With hissing serpents and infernal flames !

Tancred, no less with thirst of fame inspir'd,  
 In other parts his hardy Latians fir'd ! 460

When

B. XI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

23

When now the spreading carnage he beheld,  
And saw the torches blazing o'er the field,  
He left the walls, and turn'd his rapid course  
T' oppose the Saracens' impetuous force :

He comes, he turns the scale of victory ; 465

The vanquish'd triumph, and the victors fly !

Thus stood the war, while from the martial band  
His lofty tent the wounded leader gain'd.

Baldwin and good Sigero near him stood,  
And round of mourning friends a pensive crowd. 470

He strove to draw the shaft with eager speed,  
And broke within the flesh the feather'd reed :  
Then swift he bade explore the wounded part,  
And bare a passage for the barbed dart.

Restore me swift to arms (the hero cries) 475  
Ere rising night th' unfinish'd strife surprize.

Now old Erotimus t' assist him stood,  
Who drew his birth by Po's imperial flood ;  
Who well the power of healing simples knew,  
The force of plants and every virtuous dew : 480  
Dear to the muse ; but, pleas'd with lowly fame,  
He gain'd by private arts an humbler name.

His skill could mortals from the grave reprieve ;  
His verse could bid their names for ever live.



All unconcern'd the godlike chief appears, 485  
While every pale assistant melts in tears,  
The sage physician for the task prepares,  
He girds his vesture, and his arm he bares;  
With lenient med'cine bathes th' afflicted part,  
And with a gentle hand attempts the dart; 490  
With pincers next the stubborn steel he strains,  
Yet fix'd it stands, and mocks his utmost pains,  
What means shall next his baffled art devise,  
Since fortune thus her favouring aid denies?  
Full soon the chief th' increasing anguish found, 495  
And fleeting life hung doubtful in the wound.  
But now the guardian angel, touch'd with grief,  
From Ida's summit brought the wish'd relief;  
A branch of dittany, of wonderous pow'r,  
Whose downy foliage bears a purple flower: 500  
By nature taught (th' instructress of their kind)  
The mountain goats its secret virtue find,  
What time they feel the winged dart from far,  
And in their wounded sides the arrow bear.  
With this, tho' distant thence the region lies, 505  
The pitying angel in a moment flies:  
Unseen, with this, the vase prepar'd he fills,  
And odoriferous panacy distils.

The

The leech anoints the part, and, (strange to tell !)  
 Loos'd from the wound, the shaft spontaneous fell :  
 The blood forbore to flow, the anguish ceas'd, 511  
 And strength, return'd, in every nerve increas'd.  
 Then thus Erotimus with wonder cries !  
 No skill of mine thy sudden cure supplies :  
 A greater power his timely aid extends, 515  
 Some guardian angel from his heaven descends :  
 I see celestial hands !—To arms ! to arms !  
 Return, and rouze again the war's alarms !

He said ; and Godfrey, eager for the fight,  
 Soon o'er his thighs dispos'd the cuishes bright ; 520  
 He shook his ponderous lance, his helmet lac'd,  
 And his forsaken shield again embrac'd.  
 He moves ; a thousand on his steps attend ;  
 Thence to the town their rapid march they bend,  
 With clouds of dust the face of heaven is spread, 525  
 Wide shakes the earth beneath the warrior's tread.  
 The foes behold the squadron drawing near,  
 And feel their blood congeal'd with chilling fear.  
 Thrice on the field his voice the hero rear'd ;  
 Full well the welcome sound his people heard ; 530  
 The sound that oft was wont to cheer the fight ;  
 Then, fir'd anew, they rouze their fainting might.



Still at the walls, the haughty pagan pair,  
 Plac'd in the breach, support the dangerous war;  
 Firm in the pass a bold defence maintain, 535  
 'Gainst noble Tancred and his valiant train.

Now, sheath'd in arms, the glorious chief drew nigh,  
 Disdain and anger flashing from his eye :  
 On fierce Argantes all his force he bends,  
 And 'gainst the foe his lance impatient sends. 540  
 Not with more noise some stone enormous flies,  
 Sent by an engine through th' affrighted skies ;  
 Through sounding air its course the jav'lin held ;  
 Argantes, fearless, lifts th' opposing shield :  
 The riven target to the force gives way, 545  
 Nor can the corslet's plates the fury stay :  
 Through shatter'd armour flies the missive wood,  
 And dips its thirsty point in Pagan blood :  
 Swift from his side the lance Argantes drew,  
 And to its lord again the weapon threw ; 550  
 Receive thy own, he cry'd—but, stooping low,  
 The wary Christian disappoints the foe :  
 The deadly point the good Sigeró found,  
 Full in his throat he felt the piercing wound :  
 Yet with a secret joy he sunk in death, 555  
 Pleas'd in his sovereign's stead to yield his breath.

A craggy

A craggy flint the raging foldan threw ;  
 Resiftless on the Norman chief it flew ;  
 535 Stunn'd with the dreadful blow he reel'd around,  
 Then sudden tumbled headlong to the ground. 560  
 No longer Godfrey now his wrath repell'd,  
 Grasped in his hand the flaming sword he held ;  
 And now to nearer fight his foes defy'd :  
 540 What deeds had soon been wrought on either side !  
 But night, to check their rage, her veil display'd, 565  
 And wrapt the warring world in peaceful shade :  
 Then Godfrey, ceasing, left th' unfinish'd fray.  
 So clos'd the dreadful labours of the day !

545 But, ere the chief retir'd, with pious care,  
 He bade the wounded from the field to bear : 570  
 Nor would he leave (a welcome prey) behind  
 His warlike engines to the foes resign'd.  
 Safe from the walls he drew the loftiest tower,  
 550 Tho' broke and crush'd with many a horrid shower.  
 So seems a ship from seas and tempests borne, 575  
 Her planks all shatter'd and her canvas torn,  
 When, 'scap'd from furious winds and roaring tides,  
 Within the port she scarce securely rides.

555 The broken wheels no more the tower sustain,  
 Heavy and slow it drags along the plain, 580  
 The weight supported by th' assisting train.



And now the workmen haste, with ready care,  
To search the pile, and every breach repair :  
So Godfrey bade, who will'd that morning light  
Should view the wonderous tower renew'd for fight :  
On every side his watchful thoughts he cast, 586  
And guards around the lofty engine plac'd.  
But, from the walls, their speech the Pagans hear,  
And strokes of hammers breaking on the ear :  
A thousand torches gild the dusky air, 590  
And all their purpose and their toils declare.

THE END OF THE ELEVENTH BOOK.

I.  
6  
THE

TWELFTH BOOK

OF

JERUSALEM DELIVERED.



## THE ARGUMENT.

Argantes and Clorinda undertake by night to burn the tower of the Christians. Arsetes, who had brought up Clorinda from her infancy, endeavours to dissuade her from the enterprize, but in vain : he then relates to her the story of her birth. The two adventurers sally from the town, and set fire to the tower : the Christians take arms : Argantes retreats before them, and gains the city in safety ; but the gates being suddenly closed, Clorinda is left amongst the enemy. Tancred, not knowing her, pursues her as she is retiring towards the walls. They engage in a dreadful combat : Clorinda is slain, but, before she dies, receives baptism from the hand of Tancred. His grief and lamentation.

T H E  
T W E L F T H   B O O K  
O F

JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

**T**WAS night ; but either host, with cares oppress'd

Reliev'd not yet their toils with balmy rest :

Here, under covert of the gloomy hour,

The busy Franks repair'd their batter'd tower ;

And there the pagans, press'd with equal care, 5

Review'd their bulwarks tottering from the war,

And propp'd the walls. Alike on either side,

The warriors' wounds each skilful leech employ'd.

Now deeper darkness brooded on the ground,

And many an eye was clos'd in sleep profound ; 10

But not in slumber sunk the \* martial dame,

Whose generous bosom ever pants for fame ;

\* CLORINDA.

With



With her Argantes join'd the watch partook ;  
Then thus in secret to her soul she spoke.

What wonderous praise has Solyman obtain'd ! 15  
What, by his deeds to-day, Argantes gain'd !  
Alone, amidst yon numerous host to go,  
And crush the engines of the Christian foe !  
While I (how poor the vaunted fame I share !)  
Here plac'd aloft maintain'd a distant war : 20  
'Tis true my shafts may boast successful aim :  
And is this all a woman's hand can claim ?  
'Twere better far in woods and wilds to chace  
And pierce with darts remote the savage race,  
Than here, when manly valour braves the field, 25  
Appear a maid in feats of arms unskill'd.

She said ; and soon revolving in her breast  
Heroic deeds, Argantes thus address'd.

Long has my soul unusual ardor prov'd,  
And various thoughts this restless bosom mov'd : 30  
I know not whether God th' attempt inspires,  
Or man can form a God of his desires.  
See ! from yon vale the Christians' glimmering light—  
My mind impels me, this auspicious night  
To burn their tower ; at least the deed be try'd, 35  
And for th' event let heaven alone provide.

But

B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 33

But should it chance (the fate of war unknown)  
The foes forbid me to regain the town;  
I leave my damsel-train thy care to prove,  
And one that loves me with a father's love: 40  
Protect them, chief! and safe to Egypt send  
My mourning virgins, and my aged friend:  
O grant my prayer!—This duty from thy hands  
Those claim by sex, and this by age demands.

With wonder fill'd, Argantes heard the dame, 45  
And caught the kindling sparks of generous flame,  
Then shalt thou go, and leave me here behind,  
Despis'd (he cry'd) among th' ignoble kind?  
Think'st thou I shall behold with joyful eyes,  
Secur'd, afar the curling flames arise? 50  
No—if in arms I ever grac'd thy side,  
Still let me here thy doubtful chance divide,  
I too can boast a heart despising death,  
That prizes honour, cheaply bought with breath!

O generous chief! (reply'd the fearless maid) 55  
In such resolves thy virtue stands display'd:  
Yet here permit me to depart alone,  
A loss like mine shall ne'er distress the town:  
But (Heaven avert the omen!) should'st thou fall,  
What hand shall longer guard Judæa's wall? 60



In vain is each pretence (the knight rejoin'd)  
For fix'd remains the purpose of my mind:  
Behold I tread the path thy feet shall lead,  
But if refus'd, myself will dare the deed.

This said, they fought the careful king, who fate 65  
In nightly council for the public state:  
There midst the brave and wise (an awful train)  
They came, and first Clorinda thus began.

Vouchsafe awhile, O king! to bend thy ear,  
And what we proffer with acceptance hear: 70  
Argantes vows (nor vainly boasts the power)  
With vengeful flames to burn yon hostile tower:  
Myself will aid—our course alone we stay,  
Till added toil the foes in slumber lay.

To heaven his trembling hands the monarch rears,  
His wrinkled cheeks are wet with joyful tears: 76  
All praise to thee, O guardian power! (he cries)  
Who still thy people view'st with gracious eyes!  
Long wilt thou yet preserve my threaten'd reign,  
When souls like these the town's defence maintain. 80  
For you, ye pair! what praises can I find?  
What gifts to equal your heroic mind?  
Fame shall to distant times your worth proclaim,  
And earth aloud repeat each glorious name.

Your

**B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 35**

Your deed be your reward—to this receive 85  
Such recompence as fits a king to give.

Thus Aladine ; and, as he spoke, he press'd,  
Now this, now that, with transport to his breast.  
No more the listening foldan could controul  
The generous emulation in his soul : 90

Think not (he cry'd) in vain this sword I wear,  
This hand with you shall every labour bear.  
Then let us issue all (the maid rejoin'd)  
Should'st thou depart, who dares remain behind ?  
And now, with envy fill'd and jealous pride, 95  
Argantes his consent had here deny'd ;  
But strait the word Judæa's monarch took,  
And mildly thus the chief of Nice bespoke.

Intrepid warrior ! whom no dangers fright,  
Nor toil can weary in the day of fight : 100  
Full well I deem that, issuing on the foe,  
Thy deeds would worthy of thy courage show :  
But much unmeet it seems, that, parting all,  
None, fam'd in arms, remain within the wall.  
Nor would I these permit th' attempt to dare, 105  
(So high their safety and their lives I bear)  
Were this a work of less important kind,  
Or meaner hands could act the part design'd.



But since, so well 'gainst ev'ry chance dispos'd,  
 The lofty tower is round with guards enclos'd, 110  
 No little force can hope the pass to gain ;  
 Nor must we issue with a numerous train ;  
 Let these who claim the task, this valiant pair,  
 Oft prov'd before in every risk of war,  
 Let these alone depart, in happy hour, 115  
 Whose strength is equal to a legion's power ;  
 While thou, as best befits thy regal state,  
 Here with the rest remain within the gate.  
 And when (so fate succeed the glorious aim)  
 These shall return, and wide have spread the flame,  
 If chance a hostile band pursue their course, 121  
 Then haste and guard them from superior force.

So spoke the king ; nor aught the Turk rejoin'd,  
 Though discontent lay rankling in his mind.

Then thus Ismeno : You who boldly dare 125  
 Th' adventurous task, awhile th' attempt forbear ;  
 'Till various mixtures, cull'd with art, I frame,  
 To burn the hostile tower with sudden flame ;  
 Perchance the guards, that now the pile surround,  
 May then be lost, in friendly slumbers drown'd. 130

To this they yield ; and each, apart retir'd,  
 Expects the season for the deed desir'd.

And

B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

37

And now Clorinda threw her vest aside,  
 With silver wrought ; her helmet's crested pride :  
 For these (ill omen !) fable arms she wore, 135  
 And fable casque that no plum'd honours bore.  
 She deem'd it easier, thus disguis'd to go,  
 And pierce the watchful squadrons of the foe.  
 The eunuch, old Arsetes, near her stay'd,  
 Who from her childhood bred the warrior-maid ; 140  
 Who all her steps with faithful age pursu'd,  
 And near her now a trusty guardian stood.  
 He saw the virgin change her wonted arms ;  
 Her rash design his anxious breast alarms :  
 He weeps, adjures her oft with earnest prayers, 145  
 By his long service, by his silver hairs,  
 By the dear mem'ry of his former pains,  
 To cease th' attempt ; but she unmov'd remains.  
 To whom he said : Since, bent on future ill,  
 Thou stand'st resolv'd thy purpose to fulfil ; 150  
 Since neither helpless age, nor love like mine,  
 Nor tears, nor prayers, can change thy dire design,  
 Attend—my tongue shall wondrous things reveal,  
 Nor longer now thy former state conceal.  
 That done, no more I strive thy thoughts to shake ;  
 Resume thy purpose, or my counsel take. 156



He said ; with eyes intent the virgin stood,  
While thus the hoary fire his speech pursu'd.

In Ethiopia once Senapus reign'd,  
(And still perchance he rules the happy land) 160  
Who kept the precepts giv'n by Mary's Son,  
Where yet the fable race his doctrines own.  
There I, a pagan liv'd, remov'd from man,  
The Queen's attendant midst the female train ;  
Though native gloom was o'er her features spread, 165  
Her beauty triumph'd through the dusky shade.  
Her husband lov'd—but ah ! was doom'd to prove  
At once th' extremes of jealousy and love :  
He kept her close, secluded from mankind,  
Within a lonely deep recess confin'd ; 170  
While the sage matron mild submission pay'd,  
And, what her lord decreed, with joy obey'd.

Her pictur'd room a sacred story shows,  
Where, rich with life, each mimic figure glows :

Ver. 173. — *a sacred story shows.* ] This alludes to the fabulous legend of Saint George, to which the poet here seems to give a mystical sense. Thus Ariosto, Orlando Furioso, Canto xv, speaking of the spurs given by Sanfouetto to Astolfo,

Believ'd the champion's once, whose valiant deed  
The holy virgin from the dragon freed. Ver. 716.

There,

## B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 39

There, white as snow, appears a beauteous maid, 175  
 And near a dragon's hideous form display'd.  
 A champion through the beast a javelin sends,  
 And in his blood the monster's bulk extends.

Here oft the Queen her secret faults confess'd,  
 And prostrate here her humble vows address'd. 180  
 At length her womb disburthen'd gave to view  
 (Her offspring thou) a child of snowy hue.  
 Struck with th' unusual birth, with looks amaz'd,  
 As on some strange portent, the matron gaz'd:  
 She knew what fears possess'd her husband's mind, 185  
 And hence to hide thee from his sight design'd,  
 And, as her own, expose to public view  
 A new-born infant like herself in hue:  
 And since the tower, in which she then remain'd,  
 Alone her damsels and myself contain'd; 190

Ver. 182. — *a child of snowy hue.*] This fiction is apparently taken from the famous romance of Heliodorus, called Theagenes and Chariclea, where Persina lying with her husband, in a chamber painted with the story of Perseus delivering Andromeda from the monster, was delivered of a daughter of a white complexion, afterwards called Chariclea, which, fearful of incurring the jealousy of her husband, she exposed in the same manner as is here related of the mother of Clorinda,



To me, who lov'd her with a faithful mind,  
 Her infant charge she unbaptiz'd consign'd,  
 With tears and sighs she gave thee to my care,  
 Remote from thence the precious pledge to bear!  
 What tongues her sorrows and her plaints can tell, 195  
 How oft she press'd thee with a last farewell!  
 With streaming tears each tender kiss is drown'd,  
 While frequent sighs her faltering words confound;  
 At length with lifted eyes—O God! (she cry'd)  
 By whom the secrets of my breast are try'd; 200  
 If still my thoughts have undefil'd remain'd,  
 And still my heart its constancy maintain'd;  
 (Not for myself I ask thy pitying grace,  
 A thousand sins, alas! my soul deface!)  
 O! keep this harmless babe, to whom, distress'd, 205  
 A mother thus denies her kindly breast:  
 Give her from me her spotless life to frame,  
 But copy in her fate some happier name!  
 Thou, heavenly chief! whose arm the serpent brav'd,  
 And from his ravenous jaws the virgin sav'd: 210  
 If e'er I tapers burn'd with rites divine,  
 Or offer'd gold and incense at thy shrine;

Ver. 192. —*unbaptiz'd*—] According to the custom of  
 that country, the males could not be baptized till the age of  
 fourteen, and the females till the age of sixteen,

B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED,

41

For her I pray, that she, thy faithful maid,  
On thee, in every chance, may call for aid.

She ceas'd; her heart convulsive anguish wrung,  
And on her face a mortal sorrow hung. 216

With tears I took thee, and with care bestow'd  
Within a chest, with leaves and flowers o'erstrow'd,  
And bore thee thence conceal'd a pleasing load! }

At length remote, my lonely footsteps stray'd 220  
Amidst a forest thick with horrid shade;

When lo! a tigress drawing near I view'd,  
Her threatening eyes suffus'd with rage and blood:

Wild with affright I left thee on the ground,  
And climb'd a tree, and thence my safety found: 225

The furious beast now cast her eyes aside,  
And thee deserted on the herbage spy'd:  
Intent she seem'd to gaze, and milder grew,  
'Till all the fierceness from her looks withdrew;

Approaching nigh, she fawn'd in wanton play, 230

And lick'd your infant members as you lay;

While you secure the savage form caress'd,  
And strok'd with harmless hand her dreadful crest;

She offer'd then her teats, and (strange to view!)  
Thy willing lips the milky moisture drew. 235

With anxious fear and wonder I beheld

A sight so new, that all belief excell'd.

Soon



Soon as she found thee fated with the food,  
 The beast departed, and regain'd the wood.  
 Then hastening down to where on earth you lay, 240  
 I with my charge resum'd my former way :  
 'Till midst a village my retreat I made,  
 In secret there thy infancy was bred :  
 And there I dwelt, 'till coursing round, the moon  
 Had sixteen changing months to mortals shown ; 245  
 'Till thy young feet began their steps to frame,  
 And from thy tongue imperfect accents came.  
 But sinking now, as middle life declin'd,  
 To hoary age, the winter of mankind ;  
 Enrich'd with gold, which with a bounteous hand 250  
 The Queen had giv'n me when I left the land,  
 I loath'd this irksome life, with wandering tir'd,  
 And to review my native soil desir'd ;  
 There midst my friends to pass my latter days,  
 And cheer my evenings with a social blaze, 255  
 To Egypt then I turn'd, my natal shore,  
 And thee the partner of my journey bore.  
 When, lo ! a flood we gain—there thieves enclose  
 My doubtful pass, and here the current flows.  
 What should I do, reluctant to forego 260  
 My dearest charge, or trust the barbarous foe ?

I take

B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

43

I take the flood; one hand the torrent braves;  
And one sustains thee while I plough the waves.  
Swift was the stream, and in its midmost course,  
A circling eddy whirl'd with rapid force: 265

There round and round, with giddy motion tost,  
Sudden I sunk, in depth of waters lost;

Thee soon I miss'd, but thee the waters bore,  
And winds propitious wafted to the shore.

Breathless and faint at length I reach'd the land, 270  
And there, with joy, my dearest pledge regain'd.

But now what time to dusky shade consign'd,  
Night spreads her veil of silence o'er mankind,  
Behold a warrior in my dream appear'd,  
And o'er my head a naked falchion rear'd. 275

Hear my command! (he cry'd with threatening air)

What once a mother trusted to thy care,  
Thy infant charge with sacred rites baptize;  
Belov'd of Heaven, with me her safety lies:  
For her to ravenous beasts I pity gave, 280

And breath'd a living spirit in the wave.

Oh! wretched thou! if, such a warning given,  
Thou dar'st to flight the messenger of Heaven!

He ceas'd; I wak'd, and then resum'd my way,  
Soon as the morn reveal'd her early ray, 285



But, partial to my faith, I kept thee still,  
 Nor would thy mother's last commands fulfil:  
 I heeded not the visions of the night,  
 But bred thy youth in every pagan rite.

Mature in years now shone thy dauntless mind 290  
 Above thy sex, the rival of mankind!

In many a fight thy deeds have glory won;  
 Thy fortune since full well to thee is known.  
 In me thou still hast prov'd, in peace or war,  
 A servant's duty and a parent's care. 295

As yester-morn my mind, with thought oppress'd,  
 Lay senseless in a deep, a death-like rest,  
 The phantom-warrior came with fiercer look,  
 And dreadful with a louder accent spoke.  
 Lo, wretch! th' appointed hour at hand (he cry'd)  
 That must Clorinda from this life divide. 301

In thy despite the virgin shall be mine,  
 And thee to tears and anguish I resign.

He said; and vanish'd swift to fleeting air;  
 Then hear, my best lov'd! my tenderest care! 305  
 For thee these threatening visions Heaven has sent;  
 To thee, alas! foretels some dire event;  
 Perchance displeas'd by me to see thee train'd  
 In rites unpractis'd in thy natal land;

Remote

## B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

45

Remote perhaps from truth.—O ! yet forbear; 310  
 Consent, no longer now those arms to wear :  
 Suppress thy daring, and relieve my care. }

90

He ceas'd, and wept : In deep suspense she stay'd,  
 A dream, like his, her troubled soul dismay'd : 314  
 At length her looks she clear'd, and thus reply'd :  
 That faith which seems the truth, be still my guide ;  
 The faith, I learn'd from thee in early years,  
 Which now thou seek'st to shake with causeless fears :  
 Nor will I (noble minds such thoughts disdain)  
 Forego these arms, or from th' attempt refrain ; 320  
 Tho' death, in every shape that mortals fear,  
 Should undisguis'd before my eyes appear.

95

So spoke the generous maid, and gently strove  
 To calm his anguish, and his doubts remove.  
 Now came the season for the deed design'd, 325  
 When parting thence th' expecting \* knight she  
 join'd ;

01

Ismeno, with his words, their zeal inspir'd,  
 (But no incitement either breast requir'd)  
 And to their hands two sulphurous balls consign'd,  
 With secret fire in hollow reeds confin'd. 330

05

Now through the night their silent march they bend,  
 Now leave the city, and the hill descend :

0te

\* ARGANTES.

'Till



'Till near the place arriv'd, where towering high,  
The hostile engine rises to the sky;

No longer can their daring souls restrain 335

The warmth that breathes in every glowing vein.

Too eager now, their quicken'd pace alarms

The watchful guard, who call aloud to arms.

No more conceal'd remain the generous pair,

But boldly rushing forth provoke the war. 340

As missile stones from battering engines fly,

As fork'd thunders rend the troubled sky;

One instant sees them, with resistless hand,

Attack, disperse, and penetrate the band.

'Midst clashing spears and hissing darts they flew,

And unrepuls'd their glorious task pursue : 346

Now, held in sight, the ready fires they raise :

Now near the pile the threatening vapours blaze ;

'Till on the tower the dreadful pest they bend :

On every side the curling flames ascend : 350

Heavy and thick the smoky volumes rise,

And shade with sable clouds the starry skies ;

Flash follows flash, the mingled blaze aspires,

'Till all the ether glows with ruddy fires !

Fann'd by the wind, the flame more furious grows :

Down falls the pile, the terror of the foes, 356

And one short hour the wondrous work o'erthrows !

Meanwhile

I. B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 47

Meanwhile with speed two Christian squadrons  
came,

35 Who from the field had seen the rising flame :  
To these the bold Argantes turn'd, and vow'd 360  
To quench the burning ruins with their blood :  
Yet, with Clorinda join'd, retreating still,  
By slow degrees he gain'd the neighbouring hill ;  
40 While, like a flood by founding rains increas'd,  
Behind their steps the eager Christians press'd. 365

Soon was the gate unbarr'd, where ready stands  
The king, furrounded by his numerous bands,  
To welcome back (if fate th' attempt succeed)  
The pair triumphant from the glorious deed.  
6 Now near the town the knight and virgin drew, 370  
And swift behind the troop of Franks pursue ;  
These Solyman dispers'd : the portal clos'd,  
But left Clorinda to the foe expos'd ;  
Alone expos'd ; for while the hasty bands  
Shut fast the founding gate with ready hands, 375  
She follow'd Arimon, by fury driven,  
T' avenge the wound his luckless arm had given :  
His life she took : nor yet Argantes knew  
That she, ill-fated ! from the walls withdrew.  
All cares were lost, the tumult of the fight 380  
Amaz'd the senses midst the gloom of night.

At



At length, her rage allay'd with hostile blood,  
 The maid at leisure all her peril view'd :  
 The numbers round, and clos'd the friendly gate,  
 She deem'd her life a prey to certain fate.

385

But when she finds no Christian eye descries  
 The hostile warrior in the dark disguise,  
 New schemes of safety in her mind arise.  
 Herself securely midst the ranks she throws,  
 And undiscover'd mingles with the foes.

390

Then, as the wolf retires besmear'd with blood,  
 And seeks the shelter of the distant wood ;  
 So, favour'd by the tumult of the night,  
 The dame, departing, shunn'd the prying fight.

Tancred alone perceiv'd, with heedful view,  
 Some pagan foe as near the place he drew.

395

He came what time she Arimon had slain,  
 Then mark'd her course, and follow'd o'er the  
 plain :

Eager he burn'd to prove her force in fight,  
 Esteem'd a warrior worthy of his might,  
 Her sex unknown. And now the virgin went  
 A winding way along the hill's ascent :  
 Impetuous he pursu'd, but ere he came,  
 His clashing armour rous'd th' unwary dame.

400

Then

II. B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 49

Then turning swift—What bring'st thou here? (she  
cry'd) 405

Lo! war and death I bring!—(the chief reply'd)

38; Then war and death (the virgin said) I give;

What thou to me would'st bring, from me receive!

Intrepid then she stay'd; the knight drew near;

But when he saw the foe on foot appear, 410

He left his steed to meet in equal war.

390 Now with drawn swords they rush the fight to  
wage:

With fury thus two jealous bulls engage.

What glorious deeds on either part were done,

That claim'd an open field and conscious fun! 415

395 Thou, night! whose envious veil with dark disguise,

Conceal'd the warrior's acts from human eyes,

Permit me from thy gloom to snatch their fame,

the And give to future times each mighty name:

So shall they shine, from age to age display'd, 420

For glories won beneath thy sable shade!

400 All art in fight the dusky hour denies,

And fury now the place of skill supplies.

The meeting swords with horrid clangor sound:

Each whirls the falchion, each maintains the ground:

Alternate furies either breast inflame, 426

hen Alternate vengeance and alternate shame.



No pause, no rest, th' impatient warriors know,  
 But rage to rage, and blow succeeds to blow :  
 Still more and more the combat seems to rise, 430  
 That scarce their weapons can their wrath suffice :

Till grappling fierce, in nearer strife they close,  
 And helm to helm, and shield to shield oppose.  
 Thrice in his nervous arm he held the maid ;  
 And thrice elusive from his grasp she fled. 435

Again with threatening swords resum'd they stood,  
 And dy'd again the steel with mutual blood :  
 Till, spent with labour, each awhile retir'd,  
 And faint and breathless from the fight respir'd.

Now shines the latest star with fainter ray, 440  
 And ruddy streaks proclaim the dawning day :  
 Each views the foe ; while, bending on the plain  
 The swords revers'd their sinking bulks sustain.

Then Tancred marks the blood that drains his foe,  
 But sees his own with less effusion flow, 445

He sees with joy :—O ! mortals blind to fate,  
 Too soon with Fortune's fav'ring wind elate !  
 Ah ! wretch ! rejoice not — Thou too soon shalt  
 mourn !

Thy boast and triumph shall to sorrow turn !  
 Soon shall thy eyes distil a briny flood, 450  
 For all those purple drops of precious blood !

Thus

II. B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 51

Thus for a while the weary warriors stay'd,  
And speechless each the other's wounds survey'd.  
30 At length the silence gallant Tancred broke,  
Besought her name, and mildly thus bespoke. 455

Hard is our fate to prove our mutual might,  
When darkness veils our deeds from ev'ry sight :  
But since ill fortune envies valour's praise,  
-35 And not a witness here our strife surveys ;  
If prayers from foes can e'er acceptance claim, 460  
To me reveal thy lineage and thy name :  
So shall I know, whate'er th' event be found,  
Who makes my conquest or my death renown'd.

440 Thou seek'st in vain (the haughty maid reply'd)  
To fathom what my soul resolves to hide. 465  
Yet, one of those thou see'st (whate'er my name)  
Who gave thy boasted engine to the flame.

At this with rage indignant Tancred burn'd :  
445 In hapless hour thou speak'st (he thus return'd)  
Alike thy speech, alike thy silence proves, 470  
And either, wretch ! my arm to vengeance moves.

Thalt With rest refresh'd, with wrath inflam'd anew,  
Again transported to the fight they flew.  
What dreadful wounds on either side are giv'n !  
450 Thro' arms and flesh the ruthless swords are driv'n.



Tho' faint with blood effus'd from every vein, 476  
 Their staggering limbs can scarce their weight sustain,  
 Yet still they live, and still maintain the strife,  
 Disdain and rage with-hold their fleeting life.

So seems th' Egean sea, the tempest past, 480  
 That here and there its troubled waters cast;  
 It still preserves the fury gain'd before,  
 And rolls the founding billows to the shore.

But now behold the mournful hour at hand,  
 In which the fates Clorinda's life demand. 485

Full at her bosom Tancred aim'd the sword;  
 The thirsty steel her lovely bosom gor'd:  
 The sanguine current stain'd with blushing red  
 Th' embroider'd vest that o'er her arms was spread.  
 She feels approaching death in every vein; 490  
 Her trembling knees no more her weight sustain:  
 But still the Christian knight pursues the blow,  
 And threats and presses close his vanquish'd foe:  
 She, as she falls, her voice, unhappy! rears,  
 And her last suit with moving tone prefers. 495

Some pitying angel form'd her last desire,  
 Where faith, and hope, and charity conspire!  
 On the fair rebel Heaven such grace bestow'd,  
 And now in death requir'd the faith she ow'd.

'Tis

I. B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 53

76 'Tis thine, my friend!—I pardon thee the stroke—

n, O! let me pardon too from thee invoke!— 501

Not for this mortal frame I urge my prayer,

For this I know no fear, and ask no care:

30 No, for my soul alone I pity crave;

O! cleanse my follies in the sacred wave! 505

Feebly she spoke; the mournful sounds impart

A tender feeling to the victor's heart;

His wrath subsides, while softer passions rise,

35 And call the tear of pity from his eyes.

Not far from thence, adown the mossy hill 510

In gentle murmers roll'd a crystal rill:

There in his casque the limpid stream he took;

Then sad and pensive hasten'd from the brook.

90 His hands now trembled, while her helm he rear'd,

Ere yet the features of his foe appear'd;— 515

He fees! — he knows! — and senseless stands the  
knight!

O fatal knowledge—O distracting sight!

95 Yet still he lives, and rous'd with holy zeal,

Prepares the last sad duty to fulfil.

While from his lips he gave the words of grace,

A smile of transport brighten'd in her face; 521

Rejoic'd in death, she seem'd her joy to tell,

And bade for heaven the empty world farewell.



A lovely paleness o'er her features flew ;  
 As vi'lets mix'd with lilies blend their hue. 525

Her eyes to heaven the dying virgin rais'd ;  
 The heavens and sun with kindly pity gaz'd ;  
 Her clay-cold hand, the pledge of lasting peace,  
 She gave the chief ; her lips their music cease.  
 So life departing left her lovely breast ; 530  
 So seem'd the virgin lull'd to silent rest !

Soon as he found her gentle spirit fled,  
 His firmness vanish'd o'er the senseless dead.  
 Wild with his fate, and frantic with his pain,  
 To raging grief he now resigns the rein. 535

No more the spirits fortify the heart,  
 A mortal coldness freezes every part.  
 Speechless and pale like her the warrior lay,  
 And look'd a bloody corse of lifeless clay !  
 Then had his soul pursu'd the fleeting fair, 540  
 Whose gentle spirit hover'd yet in air :

But here it chanc'd a band of Christians came  
 In search of water from the crystal stream :  
 Full soon their leader, with a distant view,  
 Well by his arms the Latian hero knew : 545  
 With him the breathless virgin he beheld,  
 And wept the fortune of so dire a field :

II. B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 55

Nor would he leave (tho' deem'd of pagan kind)  
Her lovely limbs to hungry wolves consign'd :  
But either burden, on their shoulders laid, 550  
To Tancred's tent the mournful troop convey'd.  
Thus step by step their gentle march they took,  
Nor yet the warrior from his trance awoke :  
Yet oft he groan'd, and shew'd that fleeting life  
Still in his breast maintain'd a doubtful strife : 555  
While hush'd and motionless, the damsel show'd  
Her spirit parted from its mortal load.  
Thus either body to the camp they bear,  
And there apart dispose with pious care.

With every duteous rite, on either hand 560  
Around the wounded prince th' assistants stand.  
And now by slow degrees he lifts his sight,  
Before his eyes appears a glimmering light ;  
He feels the helping hand, the speech perceives,  
Yet, scarce recovering, doubts if yet he lives : 565  
Amaz'd he gazes round : at length he knows  
The place, his friends, and thus laments his woes.

And do I live !—and do I yet survey  
The hated beams of this unhappy day !  
Ah ! coward hand ! to righteous vengeance flow ! 570  
Though deeply vers'd in every murd'rous blow !



Dar'ft thou not, impious minifter of death !  
Transfix this heart, and ftop this guilty breath ?  
But haply us'd to deeds of horrid ftain,  
Thou deem'ft it mercy to conclude my pain. 575  
Still, ftill 'tis mine with grief and fhame to rove,  
A dire example of difaftrous love !  
While keen remorse for ever breaks my reft,  
And raging furies haunt my confcious breaft,  
The lonely fhades with terror muft I view, 580  
The fhades fhall every dreadful thought renew :  
The rifing fun fhall equal horrors yield,  
The fun that firft the dire event reveal'd !  
Still muft I view myfelf with hateful eye,  
And feek, though vainly, from myfelf to fly !— 585  
But ah ! unhappy wretch ! what place contains  
Of that ill-fated fair the chafte remains ?  
All that escap'd my rage, my brutal power,  
Perhaps the natives of the woods devour !  
Ah ! haplefs maid ! 'gainft whom alike confpire 590  
The woodland favage and the hostile ire !  
O ! let me join the dead on yonder plain,  
(If ftill her beauteous limbs untouch'd remain)  
Me too thofe greedy jaws alike fhall tear,  
Me too the monfter in his paunch fhall bear, 595  
O ! happy

O! happy envy'd hour! (if such my doom)

That gives us both in death an equal tomb.

And now he heard that near his tent was laid

575 The lifeless body of his much-lov'd maid.

At this awhile his mournful look he clears: 600

So through the clouds a transient gleam appears,

And from the couch his wounded limbs he rears.

With faltering steps he thither bends his way,

580 Where plac'd apart the hapless virgin lay:

But when arriv'd he saw the wound impress'd, 605

With which his hand had pierc'd her tender breast;

And deadly pale, yet calm as evening's shade,

Beheld her face, with every rose decay'd;

585 His trembling knees had sunk beneath their load,

But here his circling friends their aid bestow'd, 610

Till thus again he vents his plaints aloud:

O! fight! that e'en to death can sweetness give,

But cannot now, alas! my grief relieve!

590 O! thou dear hand, that once to mine was press'd,

The pledge of amity and peace confess'd; 615

What art thou now? alas! how chang'd in death!

And what am I, that still prolong my breath?

Behold those lovely limbs in ruin laid,

595 The dreadful work my impious rage has made!

ppy

This



This hand, these eyes alike are cruel found ; 62  
That gave the stroke, and these survey the wound !  
Tearless survey !—since tears are here deny'd,  
My guilty blood shall pour the vital tide !

He ceas'd ; and groaning with his inmost breath,  
Fix'd in despair and resolute on death, 63  
Each bandage strait with frantic passion tore :  
Forth gush'd from every wound the spouting gore :  
But here excess of grief his will deceiv'd,  
His senses fetter'd, and his life repriev'd.

Then to his bed again the knight was borne ; 63  
His spirits to their hated home return ;  
And soon around the tongues of fame relate  
The hero's sorrow, and his hapless fate.  
Now Godfrey sought his tent ; and with him came  
Each noble chief, a friend to Tancred's name. 64  
But nor reproof nor soothing yields relief,  
And words are vain to calm his rage of grief.  
So when some limb a mortal wound receives,  
Each probing hand increasing anguish gives.  
But reverend Peter's care the rest transcends, 64  
(A shepherd thus his sickly charge attends)  
With awful words the lover's breast he moves,  
And wisely thus his wandering thought reproves.

Unhappy

XII B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 59

62 Unhappy prince ! why thus indulge thy shame,  
1! Why thus forgetful of thy former fame? 645  
Why thus obscure thy eye, and deaf thy ear?—  
View honour's charms, and virtue's summons hear.  
h, Thy lord recalls thee to thy former post,  
62 And shows the path thy erring feet have lost!  
New tasks await thee in the field of fight, 650  
e: The glorious station of a Christian knight !  
Which thou hast left, by fatal love betray'd,  
Lost in wild passion for a pagan maid !  
63 To thee this chastening is in mercy giv'n,  
And thou, dost thou reject the grace of Heaven? 655  
Think where thy errors tend ; thy state survey,  
To senseless sorrow a regardless prey !  
e Thy feet are tottering on the brink of death,  
63 Behold th' eternal gulph that gapes beneath !  
Think, Tancred, think ! this impious grief control,  
That in a twofold death involves thy soul ! 661  
He ceas'd ; nor here in vain the youth assail'd :  
The fear of second death o'er all prevail'd.  
64 His yielding heart confess'd the kind relief ;  
Returning reason calm'd his raging grief : 665  
Yet still the frequent sighs his sorrow speak ;  
Still from his tongue the mournful accents break :  
happ With



With tender sound his lips invoke the fair,  
Who lent perchance from heaven a pitying ear.  
On her, when sets the sun, and when returns, 67  
He calls incessant, and incessant mourns.  
So fares the nightingale, with anguish stung,  
When some rude swain purloins her callow young,  
Torn from the nest ; all helpless and alone,  
Each night she fills the woods with plaintive moan.  
At length one morn, as sleep his eyes oppress'd, 67  
And o'er his sorrows shed the dews of rest ;  
Lo ! in a dream, with starry robes array'd,  
With heavenly charms appear'd the warrior maid :  
She seem'd to view him with a pitying look, 68  
And dry'd his tears, and gently thus bespoke.

Behold what glories round my person shine !  
Then weep no more, thy faithful grief resign :  
Such as I am, to thee my state I owe,  
Who freed me from the vale of sin below : 68  
Who made me worthy, midst the saints above,  
To dwell with God in realms of endless love.  
There wrapt in heavenly bliss, and crown'd with  
grace,  
My hopes prepare for thee an equal place :  
Where thou shalt stand before th' eternal throne, 69  
Partake my glories, and enjoy thy own !

XII B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 61

Unless thyself reject the mercy given,  
Or sensual follies spurn the grace of Heaven :  
670 Then live!—and know thou hast Clorinda's love, 694  
As far as earthly thoughts can souls immortal move.

So speaking, from her eyes the lightning came,  
And all her features glow'd with holy flame :  
Then, lost in rays, she vanish'd from his sight,  
n. And breath'd new comfort in the mourning knight.  
675 Consol'd he wak'd; and with a temperate mind 700  
To skilful hands his wounded limbs consign'd.  
And next he bade t'inhume, with pious care,  
: The last dear relics of the breathless fair,  
680 Though for the tomb no costly marbles came,  
Nor hand Dædalean wrought the sculptur'd frame :  
Yet, as the time allow'd, the stone they chose, 706  
And o'er the grave the figur'd structure rose.  
With funeral pomp the troops the corse convey'd,  
685 While torches round their solemn light display'd :  
High on the 'naked pine her arms were plac'd, 710  
And every rite the martial virgin grac'd.

with Now Tancred fought the tomb, his vows to pay,  
Where, cold in death, her precious relics lay :  
Soon as he reach'd the pile, in which enshrin'd,  
690 Repos'd the treasure of his tortur'd mind; 715

All

Unless



All pale and speechless for a time he stood,  
Awhile, with eyes unmov'd, the marble view'd :  
At length releas'd, the gushing torrents broke,  
He drew a length of sighs, and thus he spoke :

O tomb rever'd! where all my hopes are laid ; 71  
O'er which my eyes such copious sorrows shed ;  
Thou bear'st not in thy womb a lifeless frame,  
There love still dwells, and lights his wonted flame!  
Still, still that form ador'd my breast inspires,  
With not less ardent, but more painful fires ! 72  
O give these kisses, give these mournful sighs  
To that lov'd form that in thy bosom lies.  
Should e'er her looks her blameless spirit turn,  
Where sleep these relics in the silent urn ;  
Would she thy pity or my tears reprove ? 73  
Can scorn or anger touch the blest above ?  
Ah! may she then my hapless crime forgive,  
In that dear hope my soul consents to live :  
She knows my erring hand the deed has wrought,  
My heart was guiltless of so dire a thought : 73  
Nor will she scorn that he who owns his flame,  
Should still, while life endures, adore her name ;  
Till death shall bid me here no longer rove,  
But join us both in mutual peace above.

. XI B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 63

Then in one tomb our mortal parts may rest ! 740

And in one heaven our spirits may be blest.

So shall I dead enjoy what life deny'd,

O happy change ! if fate such blifs provide !

71 Thus he : but now the dreadful tidings flew,

And spread in whispers thro' the hostile crew : 745

At length, the certain tale divulg'd around,

ne ! With cries and female shrieks the walls resound.

As if the foes had every fortress won,

72 And one vast blaze involv'd the ruin'd town.

But chief Arfetes every eye demands, 750

He o'er the rest in grief superior stands ;

No tears from him, like common sorrows flow,

Too deep his bosom feels the frantic woe.

73 With fordid dust he stains his hoary hairs,

He strikes his aged breast, his cheeks he tears. 755

While fix'd on him the vulgar bend their look,

Thus in the midst the fierce Argantes spoke.

t, When first I heard the city gates were clos'd,

73 And midst the foes the glorious dame expos'd,

Fain would I then have issu'd to her aid, 760

And shar'd one fortune with the hapless maid !

In vain I pray'd !—the king's command restrain'd,

And me reluctant in the town detain'd.

Ther O ! had



O ! had I issu'd then, this faithful sword  
 Had safe the virgin to these walls restor'd : 765  
 Or, where her blood now stains the purple ground !  
 My days had run their race, with glory crown'd !  
 What could I more ? what means remain'd untry'd ?  
 But men and Gods alike my suit deny'd !  
 Pale lies she now, in fatal conflict slain ; 770  
 Then hear what duties for this arm remain !  
 Hear, all Jerusalem ! my purpose hear !  
 And conscious Heaven be witness whilst I swear !  
 I vow dire vengeance on the Christian's head :  
 And if I fail, on me thy bolts be shed ! 775  
 The task be mine the murderer's life to take ;  
 Ne'er shall this trusty sword my side forsake,  
 Till deep in Tancred's heart it finds a way,  
 And leaves his corse to ravenous fowls a prey !  
 He spoke: well pleas'd his speech the Syrians hear,  
 And loud applauses rend the sounding air. 781  
 The hopes of vengeance all their pains relieve ;  
 Each calms his sorrow, and forgets to grieve.  
 O empty words ! O Heaven in vain adjur'd !  
 Far other end disposing fate ensur'd ! 785  
 For soon subdu'd the pagan boaster dies  
 By him who now in thought beneath his prowess lies !

**T H E**

**THIRTEENTH BOOK**

**O F**

**JERUSALEM DELIVERED.**

**VOL. II.**

**F**



## THE ARGUMENT.

ISMENO, by his enchantments, raises the Demons, and appoints them to guard the wood which supplied the Christian with timbers to carry on the siege. The workmen bent to fell the trees are terrified, and return to the camp. Several of the chiefs successively attempt the adventure, but in vain. Tancred then undertakes it, and penetrates into the wood; but at length retires, deceived by new illusions. The Christian army is afflicted with a drought, by which it is reduced to the utmost extremity. A disaffection spreads amongst the troops, several of whom withdraw themselves under favour of the night. Godfrey invokes the assistance of Heaven, and the camp is relieved by a reasonable shower.

T H E  
THIRTEENTH BOOK  
O F  
JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

**B**UT scarce consum'd in smouldering ashes falls  
Th' enormous pile that shook the Pagan walls ;  
When other schemes Ismeno's arts compose,  
To save the ramparts from th' invading foes :  
He bends his thought to guard the woodland shade,  
From which the Franks their mighty beams con-  
vey'd ; 6

That thus their engines they no more may rear,  
Nor Sion more the threatening fury fear.

Not far from where encamp'd the Christian bands,  
Midst lonely vales, an aged forest stands : 10

Here, when the day with purest beams is bright,  
The branches scarce admit a gloomy light ;  
Such as we view from morning's doubtful ray,  
Or the faint glimmerings of departing day.



But when the sun beneath the earth descends,  
 Here mournful night her deeper vale extends;  
 Infernal darkness broods o'er every sight,  
 And chilling terrors every breast affright.  
 No shepherd here his flock to pasture drives;  
 No village swain, with lowing herd, arrives:  
 No pilgrim dares approach; but struck with dread  
 In distant prospect shows the dreary shade.  
 Here, with their minions, midnight hags repair,  
 Convey'd on fitting clouds through yielding air:  
 While one a dragon's fiery image bears;  
 And one a goat's mishapen likeness wears.  
 And here they celebrate, with impious rite,  
 The feasts profane and orgies of the night.  
 Thus went the fame: untouch'd the forest stood,  
 No hand presum'd to violate the wood;  
 Till now the fearless Franks the trees invade,  
 From these alone their vast machines they made.

Here the magician came; the hour he chose,  
 When night around her deepest silence throws;  
 Close to his loins he girt his flowing vest,  
 Then form'd his circle, and his signs impress'd:  
 With one foot bare, within the magic round  
 He stood, and mutter'd many a potent sound.

Thrice

III B. XHI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 69

1 Thrice turning to the east his face was shewn ;  
Thrice to the regions of the setting sun ; 40  
And thrice he shook the wand, whose wondrous force  
Could from the tomb recall the bury'd corse :  
As oft with naked foot the soil he struck,

20 Then thus aloud with dreadful accents spoke :

1 Hear you ! who once by vengeful lightening driv'n,  
Fell headlong from the starry plains of heav'n ! 46  
Ye powers who guide the storms and wintry war,  
The wandering rulers of the middle air !

25 And you, the ministers of endless woe  
To sinful spirits in the shades below ! 50  
Inhabitants of hell ! your aid I claim,

And thine, dire Monarch of the realms of flame !  
Attend my will ; these woods in charge receive ;  
30 To you consign'd each fatal plant I leave.

As human bodies human souls contain, 55  
So you inshrin'd within these trees remain,  
Thus shall the Christians fly, at least forbear  
To fell this forest, and your anger fear.

35 He said ; and added many an impious spell,  
Dreadful to hear, and horrible to tell, 60  
While thus he murmur'd, from the face of night  
Th' affrighted stars withdrew their glittering light ;

rice F 3 The



The moon, disturb'd, no more her beams reveal'd,  
But, wrapt in clouds, her silver horns conceal'd.

Now, fill'd with wrath, he rais'd his voice again: 65  
Why are ye thus, ye fiends! invok'd in vain?  
Why this delay? or do you wait to hear  
More potent words, and accents more severe?  
Though long diffus'd, my memory yet retains  
Each deeper art that every power constrains: 70  
These lips can sound that name with terror heard,  
That awful name by every demon fear'd;  
The name that startles hell's tremendous reign,  
And calls forth Pluto from his own domain.  
Hear! and attend!—no more th' enchanter said, 75  
The spell was ended, and the fiends obey'd.

Unnumber'd spirits to the grove repair,  
Of those that wander through the fields of air;  
Of those that deep in earth's foundations lie,  
In seats far distant from the chearful sky. 80  
Still in their mind they bear the high command,  
That late, from fields of fight, their host restrain'd;  
Yet each compell'd the direful charge receives,  
Invades the trunk, or lurks beneath the leaves.

The Sorc'rer now, his impious purpose wrought,  
Without delay the Monarch's presence sought. 86

O king!

III. B. XIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 71

O king ! dismiss thy doubts (he thus begun)  
 Behold secur'd thy walls and regal throne!  
 65 No more the Christians, as their thoughts intend,  
 Can bid their towers against the town ascend. 90  
 He said ; and to the listening prince disclos'd  
 The various spells by magic power compos'd :  
 Then thus pursu'd — To what my lips have told,  
 70 As grateful tidings let me now unfold.  
 Know Mars and Sol will soon their force combine, 95  
 To dart their mutual beams from Leo's sign :  
 No favouring winds shall cool the burning ray,  
 No showers or dews refresh the sultry day.  
 75 Yet may we here the parching season bear,  
 Reliev'd with pleasing shade and gentle air : 100  
 This town such shelter yields and plenteous streams,  
 And gentle gales to check the scorching beams :  
 While on the barren earth the Franks shall lie,  
 80 And feel the fury of th' inclement sky.  
 Thus, first subdu'd by Heav'n, th' Egyptian train 105  
 Shall o'er their host an easy conquest gain.  
 So shall the foes, without thy labour, yield :  
 Then tempt no more the fortune of the field.  
 But if too high Argantes' courage grows,  
 86 To bear, what prudence wills, a short repose ; 110



If still, as wont, he urge thee to the fight,  
 The care be thine to curb th' impetuous knight :  
 For soon will Heaven on thee its peace bestow,  
 And whelm in ruin yon flagitious foe !

With joy the king these welcome tidings heard, 115  
 The engines of the foes no longer fear'd ;  
 But not for this he ceas'd his watchful care,  
 The walls to view, and every breach repair :  
 Alike the citizens the toils divide,  
 And various throngs the works incessant ply'd. 120

Meanwhile the pious chief, their labours known,  
 Resolv'd no more t' attempt the sacred town,  
 Till once again his lofty tower he rear'd,  
 And every engine for th' attack prepar'd.  
 Where midst the wood the living timbers grew, 125  
 The workmen swift he sent the trees to hew ;  
 These reach'd, at early dawn, the gloomy shade,  
 But sudden fears their trembling souls dismay'd,

As simple children dread the hours of night,  
 When fabled spectres fill their minds with fright ; 130  
 So these were seiz'd with dread : yet scarce they knew  
 From what new cause th' unwonted terrors grew,  
 But fancy form'd perhaps a numerous train  
 Of empty sphinxes, and chimeras vain !

II. B. XIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 73

Back from the wood with speed the camp they fought, -  
And wild reports, and tales uncertain brought. 136  
The Christian warriors scorn'd their dastard fears,  
And heard their words with unbelieving ears.  
15 Then Godfrey next dispatch'd a squadron try'd,  
A valiant troop, that every chance defy'd, 140  
To succour those, and urge their fainting hands  
To act with courage what their chief commands.  
Now near they came, where midst the horrid shade  
20 The fiends conceal'd their impious dwelling made.  
Soon as their eyes their dreary seats behold, 145  
Each beating heart is numb'd with freezing cold.  
Yet on they move, while looks of boldness hide  
Th' ignoble thoughts that every breast divide.  
25 Arriv'd at length within the vale they stood,  
And reach'd the entrance of th' enchanted wood. 150  
When sudden issu'd forth a rumbling sound,  
As when an earthquake rocks the trembling ground;  
A hollow noise, like murmuring winds, they hear,  
30 Or dashing billows breaking on their ear:  
w There serpents seem to hiss, and lions roar, 155  
To howl the wolf, to grunt the tusky boar:  
The trumpet's clangor sounds, the thunders roll,  
And mingled clamours echo to the pole!

ack At



At once their bloodless cheeks their thoughts display'd ;

A thousand signs their timorous hearts betray'd : 160

No more could discipline their ranks sustain,

A secret power dismay'd the routed train ;

At length they fled : when one, with looks confus'd,

To pious Godfrey thus their flight excus'd :

No more we boast, O chief ! those woods to fell,

Impervious woods, secur'd by hidden spell ! 166

Infernal furies midst the gloom resort,

And Pluto there has fix'd his horrid court !

Of triple adamant his heart is made,

Who unappall'd beholds the fatal shade : 170

And more than mortal he, who, free from fear,

Can the dire howlings and the thunders hear.

He said ; and while he thus his tale pursu'd,

Amongst the listening chiefs Alcastus stood ;

A man of courage rash, whose daring mind 175

Scorn'd every monster dreadful to mankind ;

Nor storms nor earthquakes could his fear excite,

Nor aught that fills the world with pale affright.

He shook his head, and smiling thus reply'd ;

By me this arduous task shall soon be try'd ! 180

Alone I go yon dreaded woods to fell,

Where visionary shapes and terrors dwell !

B. XIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 75

No ghastly spectres shall this hand restrain,  
And fiends shall howl, and thunders roar in vain :  
Behold my soul each threatening pow'r defies, 185  
Though hell's dire passage gape before my eyes !  
Boastful he spoke : the leader gave consent :  
From thence with daring steps the warrior went.  
At length the forest to his sight appear'd,  
And from within the mingled noise was heard. 190  
But still the knight pursu'd his course unmov'd ;  
No terrors yet his dauntless bosom prov'd.  
Now had his feet the soil forbidden trod,  
When lo ! a rising fire his steps withstood.  
Wide and more wide it spread, and seem'd to frame  
Huge lofty walls and battlements of flame ! 196  
The wonderous fence around the wood extends,  
And from the founding axe its trees defends.  
What monsters arm'd upon the ramparts stand !  
What horrid forms compose the griesly band ! 200  
With threatening eyes some view him from afar,  
And some, with clashing arms, the champion dare.  
At length he flies, but with a tardy flight,  
So parts a lion yielding in the fight.  
Surpriz'd, his conscious heart the doubts confess'd,  
And own'd the fears that struggled in his breast. 206  
Then,



Then, to the camp return'd, with humbled pride,  
 From every eye he sought the shame to hide :  
 No longer durst, his face with grief o'erspread,  
 Among the warriors lift his haughty head. 210

By Godfrey summon'd now, awhile he stay'd,  
 And with excuses vain the time delay'd :  
 Slowly at length he came, unwilling spoke,  
 And from his lips imperfect accents broke.  
 Full well the leader saw his troubled mind, 215  
 And, by his looks, the boaster's flight divin'd.

What may (he cries) these strange events portend?  
 What tales are these that nature's laws transcend?  
 Is there a man who, fill'd with glorious heat,  
 Dares yet explore the forest's dark retreat? 220  
 Now let his courage yonder seats invade,  
 Or bring more certain tidings from the shade.

So spoke the chief : and three succeeding days  
 The boldest warriors, urg'd by thirst of praise,  
 Assay'd the dreary wood : but, struck with dread, 225  
 Each knight by turns the threatening terrors fled.

Now in her tomb has noble Tancred laid  
 The honour'd relics of his much-lov'd maid :  
 Pale are his looks, his languid limbs appear  
 Too weak the cuirass or the shield to bear, 230

But,

II. B. XIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 77

But, since the Christian cause his sword requires,  
Nor toil nor danger damps his generous fires;  
Heroic ardors all his soul inflame,  
And give new vigour to his feeble frame.  
With native firmness arm'd, he hastes to prove 235  
The secret perils of the magic grove.  
Unmov'd his eyes the gloomy shade behold:  
In vain the earthquakes rock'd, the thunders roll'd:  
At first a transient doubt assail'd his breast,  
But each unworthy thought was soon repress'd. 240  
Still on he pass'd, till full before his eyes  
The burning walls and flaming ramparts rise.  
At this awhile his hasty course he stay'd:  
What here can arms avail? (the warrior said)  
Shall I, where yon devouring furies wait, 245  
Amidst the flames attempt a desperate fate?  
Ne'er would I fly from death in glory's strife,  
When fame, when public good, demands my life.  
From useless perils yet the brave refrain;  
The warrior's courage here were spent in vain: 250  
Yet how will yonder camp my flight receive?  
What other forest can their want relieve?  
By Godfrey then the task will sure be try'd:  
These fires perhaps may vanish when defy'd.

But



But be it as it may! th' attempt I claim!— 255  
 He said, and fearless rush'd amidst the flame :  
 At once he leapt, and press'd unhurt the ground,  
 Nor fire nor heat th' intrepid hero found :  
 At once the visionary flames were fled,  
 And all around a dismal darkness spread : 260  
 Tempests and clouds arose : but soon anew  
 The storms were vanish'd, and the clouds withdrew !  
 Surpriz'd, but dauntless, noble Tancred stood,  
 And when the skies thus clear'd the warrior view'd,  
 With steps secure he pierc'd th' unhallow'd glade, 265  
 And trac'd each secret winding of the shade.  
 No wondrous phantoms now his course oppos'd,  
 No burning towers the guarded wood enclos'd :  
 But oft the trees, with tangled boughs entwin'd,  
 Perplex'd his passage, and his sight confin'd. 270  
 At length a sylvan theatre he found ;  
 Nor plant nor tree within the verdant round ;  
 Save in the midst a stately cypress rose,  
 And high in air advanc'd its spreading boughs.  
 To this the knight his wandering steps address'd, 275  
 And saw the trunk with various marks impress'd :  
 Like those (ere men were vers'd in scriptur'd lore)  
 Mysterious Egypt us'd in days of yore.

\*

Amidst

II. B. XIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 79

Amidst the signs unknown he chanc'd to find  
These words engrav'd conspicuous on the rind : 280

O ! valiant knight ! whose feet have dar'd to tread  
These mansions sacred to the silent dead :

If pity e'er thy dauntless breast could move,  
Forbear to violate this fatal grove.

Revere the souls depriv'd of vital air, 285  
Nor with the dead an impious war declare.

These lines the knight perus'd, and lost in thought,  
He long in vain the secret meaning sought.

Now thro' the leaves a whispering breeze he hears,  
And human voices murmuring in his ears ; 290

That various passions in his heart instil ;  
Soft pity, grief, and awe, his bosom fill.

At length, resolv'd, his shining steel he drew,  
And struck the tree, when (dreadful to his view !)  
The wounded bark a sanguine current shed, 295  
And stain'd the grassy turf with streaming red.

With horror fill'd, yet fix'd th' event to know,  
Again his arm renew'd the forceful blow :

When from the trunk was heard a human groan,  
And plaintive accents in a female tone. 300

Too much on me before thy rage was bent,  
O ! cruel Tancred ! cease—at last relent !

By



By thee from life's delightful seat I fell,  
 Driv'n from the breast where once I us'd to dwell.  
 Why do'st thou still pursue with ruthless hate, 305  
 This trunk, to which I now am fix'd by fate?  
 Ah! cruel!—shall not death th' unhappy save?  
 And would'st thou reach thy foes within the grave?  
 Clorinda once was I!—nor here confin'd,  
 My soul alone informs a rugged rind: 310  
 The like mysterious fortune waits on all  
 Who sink in fight beneath yon lofty wall;  
 By strange enchantment here (relentless doom!)  
 They find in sylvan forms a living tomb:  
 These trunks and branches human sense endows, 315  
 Nor canst thou, guiltless, lop the vital boughs.  
 As one distemper'd, to whose sleeping eyes  
 A dragon or chimera seems to rise,  
 Attempts to fly, while yet he scarce believes  
 The monstrous phantom that his sense deceives: 320  
 So far'd the lover, doubting what he heard;  
 Yet, midst his doubts, he yielded and he fear'd.  
 A thousand tender thoughts his bosom pain'd,  
 No more his trembling hand the sword retain'd.  
 Now in his mind he views th' offended fair 325  
 With all the sighs and tumults of despair:

Nor In

B. XIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

81

Nor longer can he bear, with pitying eyes,  
To view the streaming bark, or hear the mournful  
cries !

Thus he, whose courage every deed had try'd,  
And all the various forms of death defy'd, 330  
Submits his reason to delusive charms,  
And love's all-powerful name his breast difarms.

A whirlwind now arose with sudden roar,  
Which from the wood his fallen falchion bore.  
The warrior, thus subdu'd, no longer strove, 335  
But left th' attempt, and issu'd from the grove.  
His sword regaining, to the chief he came,  
And thus at length began his tale to frame.

Unthought-of truths, O prince ! I shall reveal,  
Wondrous to know, incredible to tell ! 340  
I heard the dreadful sounds, the fire I view'd  
That, sudden rising, in my passage stood ;  
Like walls and battlements the flames were rear'd,  
Where armed monsters for defence appear'd.

Yet free from heat I pass'd the burning towers, 345  
Nor found my path oppos'd by hostile powers :  
To this succeeded clouds, and storms, and night,  
But soon again return'd the chearful light.

More shall I speak ?—A human spirit lives  
In every tree, and sense and reason gives 350



To every plant—deep groans assail'd my ear,  
And still I seem the mournful sounds to hear.  
Each parted trunk pours forth a purple stream,  
Like sanguine currents from a wounded limb !  
I own myself subdu'd—no more I dare  
A branch dis sever, or a sapling tear.

While Tancred thus his wondrous tidings brought,  
The leader waver'd, lost in anxious thought :  
Uncertain if himself th' attempt to prove,  
And try the dangers of th' enchanted grove ;  
Or seek what other distant wood might yield  
The planks to frame his engines for the field ;  
But from his doubts the hermit soon relieves  
The pensive chief, and thus his counsel gives :

Forego thy schemes, nor think the wood t'invade,  
Another hand must pierce the fatal shade.  
Now, now, the vessel gains the distant strand,  
She furls her sails, she cuts the yielding sand !  
See ! where at length th' expected hero breaks  
His shameful bondage, and the shore forsakes !  
Full soon will Heaven yon towering walls o'erthrow,  
And quell the numbers of th' Egyptian foe !  
While thus he spoke, inflam'd his looks appear'd ;  
With more than mortal sound his voice was heard.

B. XIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 83

The pious Godfrey, still with cares oppress'd, 375  
 New plans revolv'd within his thoughtful breast.  
 But now, receiv'd in Cancer's fiery sign,  
 The sun, with scorching rays, began to shine :  
 A direful drought succeeds ; the martial train  
 No more the labours of the field sustain. 380  
 Each gentle star has quench'd its kindly beam :  
 From sullen skies malignant planets gleam ;  
 Their baneful influence on the earth they shed,  
 And wide through air infectious vapours spread.  
 To dreadful day more dreadful night succeeds, 385  
 And each new morn increasing terror breeds.  
 The sun ne'er rises chearful to the sight,  
 But sanguine spots distain his sacred light :  
 Pale hovering mists around his forehead play,  
 The sad forerunners of a fatal day ! 390  
 His setting orb in crimson seems to mourn,  
 Denouncing greater woes at his return ;  
 And adds new horrors to the present doom,  
 By certain fear of evils yet to come !

Ver. 377. *But now, receiv'd in Cancer's fiery sign,*] This drought with which the Christian army was afflicted, is mentioned in the history. In the particulars of the description the poet has made great use of Lucretius.



All nature pants beneath the burning sky : 395  
 The earth is cleft, the lessening streams are dry :  
 The barren clouds, like streaky flames, divide,  
 Dispers'd and broken through the fultry void.  
 No chearful object for the sight remains ;  
 Each gentle gale its grateful breath retains ; 400  
 Alone the wind from Libya's sands respire,  
 And burns each warrior's breast with secret fires.  
 Nocturnal meteors blaze in dusky air,  
 Thick lightnings flash, and livid comets glare !  
 No pleasing moisture nature's face renews : 405  
 The moon no longer sheds her pearly dew  
 To cheer the mourning earth : the plants and flowers  
 In vain require the soft and vital showers !  
 Sweet slumber flies from every restless night,  
 In vain would men his balmy power invite ; 410  
 Sleepless they lie : but, far above the rest,  
 The rage of thirst their fainting souls oppress'd.  
 For, vers'd in guile, Judæa's impious king  
 With poisonous juice had tainted every spring ;  
 Whose currents now with dire pollution flow, 415  
 Like Styx and Acheron in realms below ;  
 The slender stream, where Siloa's gentle wave  
 Once to the Christians draughts untainted gave,

Now

B. XIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 85

Now scarcely murmurs, in his channels dry,  
And yields their fainting host a small supply. 420

But not the Po, when most his waters swell,  
Would seem too vast their raging thirst to quell :

Nor mighty Ganges, nor the seven-mouth'd Nile,  
That with his deluge glads th' Egyptian soil.

If e'er their eyes, in happier times, have view'd, 425

Begirt with grassy turf, some crystal flood :

Or living waters foam from Alpine hills,

Or through soft herbage purl the limpid rills :

Such flattering scenes again their fancies frame,

And add new fuel to increase their flame. 430

Still in the mind the wish'd idea reigns :

But still the fervor rages in the veins !

Then might you see on earth the warriors lie,

Whose limbs robust could every toil defy ;

Inur'd the weight of ponderous arms to bear, 435

Inur'd in fields the hostile steel to dare :

Deep in their veins the hidden furies prey,

And eat, by slow degrees, their lives away.

The courser, late with generous pride indu'd,  
Now loaths the grass, his once delightful food : 440

With feeble steps he scarcely seems to tread,

And prone to earth is hung his languid head.



No mem'ry now of ancient fame remains,  
 No thirst of glory on the dusty plains :  
 The conquer'd spoils and trappings once bestow'd,  
 His joy so late, are now a painful load ! 446

Now pines the faithful dog, nor heeds the board,  
 Nor heeds the service of his dearer lord !  
 Out-stretch'd he lies, and as he pants for breath,  
 Receives at every gasp new draughts of death. 450

In vain has nature's law the air assign'd  
 T' allay the inward heat of human kind :  
 What here, alas ! can air mankind avail,  
 When fevers float on every burning gale !

Thus droop'd the earth, and every glory lost, 455  
 Dire prospects terrify'd the faithful host :  
 Complaints aloud resound from every band,  
 And words, like these, are heard on either hand.

What next can Godfrey hope ? Why longer stay  
 Till one sad fate sweep all our camp away ? 460  
 Still can he think yon lofty walls to gain,  
 What force is left, what engines now remain ?  
 And sees not he, of all the host alone,  
 The wrath of God by every signal shown ?  
 A thousand signs and prodigies declare 465  
 His will oppos'd against this fatal war.

What

II. B. XIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 87

What scorching rays the sickening land invade !  
Nor Ind nor Libya asks a cooler shade !  
Then thinks our leader no regard we claim,  
And views us as a vile, a worthless name ! 470  
That souls like ours to death must tamely yield,  
So he may still th' imperial sceptre wield !  
Behold ! the boasted chief, the pious nam'd,  
For acts of mercy and for goodness fam'd,  
Forgets his people's weal, his power to raise, 475  
And on their ruin builds destructive praise !  
While thus we mourn each spring and fountain  
dry'd,  
From Jordan's stream his thirst is well supply'd ;  
Amidst his festive friends the prince reclines,  
And mixes cooling draughts with Cretan wines. 480  
Thus said the Franks ; but louder far com-  
plain'd  
The Grecian chief, who Godfrey's sway disdain'd ;  
Who with reluctance long his rule obey'd :  
Why should I tamely perish here ? (he said)  
And why with me on mine shall ruin wait ? 485  
If Godfrey blindly rush on certain fate,  
On him and on his Franks th' event be thrown,  
Nor let us fall for follies not our own.



Thus said the chief; nor bade the host adieu,  
 But, with his train, at evening's close withdrew. 490  
 Soon as the morn beheld his squadron fled,  
 On other troops the quick contagion spread,  
 Those that in battle Ademar obey'd,  
 And brave Clothareus, now in silence laid,  
 (Since death, which all dissolves, had burst the bands  
 That held them subject to their lords' commands) 496  
 Already meditate their secret flight,  
 And some depart beneath the favouring night.  
 All this full well observant Godfrey knew,  
 Nor yet his soul would rigorous means pursue 500  
 T' oppose the ill; resolv'd the faith to prove,  
 That rapid streams can stay, and rocks remove;  
 The Ruler of the world with prayers t' implore  
 The sacred fountains of his grace to pour,  
 With hands conjoin'd, and eyes with zeal on flame,  
 He thus aloud invok'd th' eternal name, 506

Ver. 490. —*with his train, at evenings close withdrew.*]  
 History mentions, that in the famine which the Christians  
 suffered before Antioch, the Grecian commander departed,  
 under pretence of seeking assistance from the emperor at  
 Constantinople, and that he returned no more. The poet  
 feigns this circumstance to have happened before the walls of  
 Jerusalem,

O King!

II. B. XIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 89

O King ! and Father ! if thy pitying hand  
E'er shed thy manna in the desert land ;  
If e'er thy will to man such virtue gave,  
From veins of rock to draw the gushing wave ! 510

Be now for these thy wondrous power display'd :  
But if their merits less can claim thy aid,  
O ! let thy grace, to veil their faults, be given,  
Still may thy warriors feel the care of Heaven !

These righteous prayers, in humble words express'd,  
On eagle wings to heaven their flight address'd ; 516  
There full before the throne of God appear'd :  
Th' Eternal Father with complacence heard :  
His awful eyes he bent on Syria's lands,  
And view'd the labours of his faithful bands : 520  
He saw their sufferings with a gracious look,  
Then thus, with mild benevolence, he spoke.

Lo ! to this hour, on earth my camp belov'd  
Has various woes and dreadful perils prov'd !  
The world, in arms, resists their glorious toils, 525  
And hell obstructs their course with all its wiles.  
Now, chang'd the scene, a happier fate attends :  
From favouring clouds the friendly shower descends :  
Their matchless hero comes t' exalt their name,  
And Egypt's host arrives to crown their fame. 530  
Th'



Th' Almighty ceas'd: heaven trembled as he  
spoke;

The stars and every wandering planet shook;  
The air was hush'd, the sea was calm'd to rest,  
And every hill and cave its awe confess'd  
Swift to the left the lightning's blaze appear'd; 53  
At once aloft the thunder's noise was heard.  
The troops transported view the lowring skies,  
And hail the rolling sound with joyful cries.  
Now thickening clouds their gloomy veil extend;  
Not these in vapours from the earth ascend 54  
By Phœbus' warmth; but heaven the deluge pours,  
And opens all the sluices of its stores.  
The torrents fall impetuous from the skies;  
Above their banks the foamy rivers rise,  
As on the shore, when heats have parch'd the plain,  
The cackling breed expect the kindly rain; 54  
Then greet the moisture with expanded wings,  
And sport and plunge beneath the cooling springs:  
The Christians thus salute with joyful cry  
The grateful deluge from the pitying sky. 55  
These on their locks or vests the stream receive;  
From helms or vases those their thirst relieve;  
Some hold their hands beneath the cooling wave;  
Their faces some, and some their temples lave:

While

XII B. XIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 91

While earth, that late her gaping rifts disclos'd, 555  
And fainting lay to parching heat expos'd,  
Receives and ministers the vital showers  
To fading herbs, to plants, to trees and flowers:  
Her fever thus allay'd, new health returns,  
53 No more the flame within her bosom burns; 560  
Again new beauties grace her gladden'd soil,  
Again renew'd her hills and vallies smile.

Now ceas'd the rain; the sun restor'd the day,  
And shed with grateful warmth a temper'd ray:  
54 As when his beams benign their influence bring 565  
T' unlock, with genial power, the welcome spring.  
O wondrous faith! that, trusting Heaven above,  
Can purge the air, and every ill remove:  
Can change the seasons, and reverse their state,  
And quench the fury of impending fate! 570

END OF THE THIRTEENTH BOOK.



IN THE SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

WILLIAM L. MARSHALL, Plaintiff,  
vs.  
THE UNITED STATES, Defendant.

Comes now the Plaintiff, William L. Marshall, and moves the Court for an order directing the Defendant, The United States, to pay to the Plaintiff the sum of \$10,000, with interest thereon from the date of the filing of this motion until the same is paid, together with the costs of this motion.

And the Plaintiff moves the Court for an order directing the Defendant, The United States, to pay to the Plaintiff the sum of \$10,000, with interest thereon from the date of the filing of this motion until the same is paid, together with the costs of this motion.

And the Plaintiff moves the Court for an order directing the Defendant, The United States, to pay to the Plaintiff the sum of \$10,000, with interest thereon from the date of the filing of this motion until the same is paid, together with the costs of this motion.

And the Plaintiff moves the Court for an order directing the Defendant, The United States, to pay to the Plaintiff the sum of \$10,000, with interest thereon from the date of the filing of this motion until the same is paid, together with the costs of this motion.

And the Plaintiff moves the Court for an order directing the Defendant, The United States, to pay to the Plaintiff the sum of \$10,000, with interest thereon from the date of the filing of this motion until the same is paid, together with the costs of this motion.

T H E

FOURTEENTH BOOK

O F

JERUSALEM DELIVERED.



## THE ARGUMENT.

**GODFREY** is admonished in a dream to recall Rinaldo to the camp. Guelpho pleads for his nephew's return, and Godfrey consents to it. Ubald and Charles the Dane are appointed the messengers for that purpose ; these, by the directions of Peter, proceed to Ascalon, where they are entertained by a Christian magician, who shews them many wonders. He gives them a particular relation of the manner in which Rinaldo was insnared by Armida, and then instructs them fully how to deliver him from the power of the enchantress.

THE  
FOURTEENTH BOOK

OF  
JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

**N**OW from her mother's antient lap arose  
Indulgent night, befriending sweet repose ;  
Soft breezes in her train attendant flew,  
While from her robe she shook the pearly dew :  
The fluttering Zephyrs breath'd a grateful wind, . 5  
And sooth'd the balmy slumbers of mankind.

Now, every thought forgot, the peaceful host  
Their cares and labours in oblivion lost :  
But, ever watchful o'er his creatures' fate,  
In light eternal Heaven's Almighty fate : 10  
His looks he turn'd, and view'd, from upper skies,  
The Christian leader with benignant eyes :  
To him, with speed, he sent a mystic dream,  
To speak the purpose of the will supreme.

Not



Not far from where the sun, with eastern ray, 15  
Through golden portals pours the beamy day,  
A crystal gate there stands, whose valves unfold  
Ere yet the skies the dawning light behold.  
From thence the dreams arise, which heavenly pow'r  
To pious mortals sends in gracious hour. 20  
From thence to Godfrey's tent the vision fled,  
And o'er the chief his radiant pinions spread.  
No slumber e'er such pleasing scenes display'd,  
As now the hero, in a trance, survey'd:  
That brought the starry mansions to his eyes, 25  
And open'd all the secrets of the skies:  
Then full reflected to his sense was shown  
The happy state, by righteous spirits known.  
He seem'd aloft to realms of glory rais'd, 29  
Where beams on beams with mingled lustre blaz'd.  
There, while he, wondering, view'd the seats around,  
And heard the sacred choir their hymns resound,  
Begirt with rays, and cloath'd with lambent flame,  
Full in his sight a graceful warrior came.  
His tuneful voice no sounds can reach below, 35  
And from his lips these gentle accents flow:  
Then will not Godfrey own this face again,  
And is thy friend, thy Hugo, seen in vain?

To

V. B. XIV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 97

15 To whom the chief reply'd: That form divine,  
Where circling beams of dazzling glory shine, 40  
So far my feeble mortal sense obscur'd,  
That scarcely yet my mem'ry stands assur'd.

He said; and thrice with eager arms essay'd  
20 With pious love to clasp the friendly shade:  
And thrice the phantom mock'd his fruitless care, 45  
And fled like empty dreams or fleeting air.

Think not (the vision cry'd) thy eyes behold  
A mortal substance of terrestrial mould:  
5 A naked spirit stands before thy sight,  
A citizen of this celestial light. 50

Behold God's temple! here his warriors rest,  
With these shalt thou reside, for ever blest.

When comes that happy hour? (the chief replies)  
Ah! now release my soul from earthly ties!

Soon shalt thou (Hugo thus return'd again) 55  
Partake the triumphs of th' immortal train:  
But first thy warfare claims new toils below;  
In fields of fight thy courage yet must glow.

'Tis thine to free from impious pagan bands  
The sacred empire of Judæa's lands; 60

And, firmly fix'd, the Christian throne to place,  
The feat thy brother is decreed to grace.

VOL. II. II But,



But, that thy breast may feel a holier fire,  
 And purer pleasures purer thoughts inspire;  
 Contemplate well this place, these starry rays, 65  
 Where Heaven's Almighty pours the boundless blaze!

Hark! how th' angelic choir their hymns prolong,  
 And warble to the lyre celestial song!

Now cast thy sight to yonder globe below,  
 See! all that earth on mortals can bestow! 70

Behold what vileness there obscures mankind;  
 Say, what rewards can there the virtuous find?

A naked solitude, a narrow space  
 Confines the senseless pride of human race.

Earth, like an isle, is round with waves embrac'd; 75  
 Survey yon sea, the mighty and the vast!

Which here can no such glorious titles claim,  
 A pool unnoted, and a worthless name!

He said; and Godfrey downward bent his eyes,  
 And view'd the earth with pity and surprize: 80

He smil'd to see the numerous nations' boast,  
 Lands, floods, and oceans, in an atom lost;

Amaz'd that man, with sensual follies blind,  
 Should there, immers'd in smoke, in gloom confin'd,  
 Pursue vain empire, and an airy name, 85

Nor heed the call of Heaven, and virtue's lasting fame.

Then

## B. XIV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 99

Then thus he said: Since 'tis not God's decree,  
 From mortal prison yet my soul to free;  
 O! be my guide! Vouchsafe the path to show,  
 Amidst the errors of the world below. 90

The path before thee (Hugo then reply'd)  
 Pursue, nor from the track remove aside.  
 This only counsel from thy friend receive;  
 From exile brave Bertoldo's son reprieve.  
 For if to thee th' Almighty King of heaven 95  
 The sovereign guidance of the host has given;  
 'Tis his decree no less, th' intrepid knight  
 Should execute thy high commands in fight:  
 'Tis thine the foremost duties to sustain,  
 To him the second honours must remain: 100  
 To him alone 'tis giv'n the woods to fell,  
 So deeply guarded by the fiends of hell;  
 From him the troops, that seem a lifeless host,  
 Their numbers weaken'd, and their courage lost;  
 That inly meditate a shameful flight, 105  
 Shall gain new vigour for th' approaching fight:  
 So shall they teach yon haughty walls to yield,  
 And rout the eastern armies in the field.

He said, and ceas'd; when Godfrey made reply:  
 The knight's return would fill my breast with joy:



Thou know'st (and thou my secret thought canst  
prove)

That in my soul he meets a brother's love.

But say, what offers must I make? and where

To seek him shall the messengers repair?

How suits it with my state, the youth to greet,

T' exact obedience, or with prayer entreat?

To whom the shade: Th' Eternal King, whose grace

To thee has given on earth a leader's place,

Decrees that those o'er whom he gave thee sway,

To thee, their head, should rightful homage pay:

Request not then—(thou can'st not, void of blame,

With servile prayers debase a general's name)

But when thy friends beseech, thy ears incline;

The part be theirs t' entreat, to yield be thine:

To thee, inspir'd by Heaven, shall Guelpho plead,

And ask forgiveness for Rinaldo's deed.

Though now far distant from th' abandon'd host,

He lives, in love and ease inglorious lost;

A few short days will bring the youth again,

To shine in arms amidst his social train:

For holy Peter can thy envoys send

Where certain tidings shall thy search attend:

They shall be taught the arts, and given the power,

The knight to free, and to the camp restore.

Thus

KIV. B. XIV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 101

Thus all thy wandering partners of the war 135

Shall Heav'n at length reduce beneath thy care.

Yet, ere I cease, one truth I shall reveal,

Which well I know thy breast with joy shall fill:

His blood shall mix with thine, and thence a race

Of glorious names succeeding times shall grace! 140

He ended here; and pass'd like smoke away,

Or fleeting clouds before the solar ray.

Then sleep, departing, left the hero's breast

At once with wonder and with joy possess'd.

The pious chief th' advancing morn survey'd, 145

And strait his limbs in weighty arms array'd.

Soon in his tent th' attending leaders met,

In daily council where conven'd they fate;

There every future act they weigh with care,

And every labour of the war prepare. 150

Then noble Guelpho, who, by Heaven oppress'd,

New thoughts revolv'd within his careful breast,

First turn'd to Godfrey midst the warrior-train:

O! prince! for mercy fam'd (he thus began)

30 Ver. 151. *Then noble Guelpho—*] The poet here, as in the fifth book, admirably preserves the decorum of Godfrey's character, by making the request for his recall come from Guelpho.



I come t' implore thy grace ; thy grace dispense, 155  
 Though rash the deed, though recent be th' offence ;  
 Hence may it seem too boldly here I stand,  
 And immaturely urge the fond demand.  
 But when I think to Godfrey's friendly ear,  
 For brave Rinaldo I my suit prefer ; 160  
 Or view myself, of no ignoble strain,  
 That intercedes thy favouring grace to gain :  
 I trust thou wilt not such a boon deny,  
 Which all will here receive with equal joy.  
 Ah ! let the youth return, retrieve his name, 165  
 And lave, in fields of blood, his fully'd fame.  
 What hand but his intrepid shall invade  
 The forest-gloom, and bare the fatal shade ?  
 Who more adventurous in the field to dare,  
 Despising death, amidst the ranks of war ? • • 170  
 Behold he shakes the walls, the gates o'erthrows,  
 Or foremost scales the ramparts of the foes !  
 Restore him to the camp !—O chief ! restore  
 The hope of battle, and the soldiers' power.  
 Restore to me a nephew well-belov'd, 175  
 A champion to thyself, in arms approv'd :  
 Nor let him in ignoble sloth remain,  
 But give him to his rank and fame again ;

Thy

IV. B. XIV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 103

155 Thy conquering banners let him still pursue,  
e; So may the gazing world his virtues view : 180  
Great deeds he then shall shew in open light,  
While thou, his leader, rul'st the field of fight.

60 He ended here ; and, while his suit he press'd,  
All join'd, with favouring murmurs, his request :  
And Godfrey now (each inward thought conceal'd)  
Seem'd to his reasons and his suit to yield. 186  
Can I (he cry'd) refuse the grace requir'd,  
By all expected, and by all desir'd ?  
65 Here rigour ends—enough your counsel moves ;  
Then be it as the public voice approves. 190

Let young Rinaldo view the camp again,  
But learn henceforth his anger to restrain :  
May he, with actions equal to your praise,  
Fulfil your wishes, and his glory raise !  
70 Him to recall, O Guelpho ! be thy care : 195  
(And grateful sure the tidings to his ear !)  
'Tis thine the trusty envoy to select,  
And where the youth resides, his steps direct.

5 He ceas'd ; when, rising, thus the Dane began :  
An envoy if you seek, behold the man ! 200  
Nor length of way, nor perils I decline,  
To him this honour'd weapon to resign,



So spoke the knight, with generous ardor mov'd,  
 And noble Guelpho his desire approv'd ;  
 And join'd with him, the labours to divide, 205  
 Ubald, in ev'ry art of wisdom try'd.

Ubald, in youth, had many regions seen,  
 Explor'd the customs and the ways of men ;  
 And wander'd long, with unremitted toil,  
 From polar cold to Libya's burning foil ; 210  
 From different nations different arts he drew ;  
 Their laws, their manners, and their speech he knew :  
 In age mature him Guelpho now carefs'd,  
 His much-lov'd friend, and partner of his breast.

Such were the men, selected midst the host, 215  
 From exile to recall the champion lost :  
 These Guelpho now instructs their course to bend  
 Where mighty Bæmond's regal walls ascend :  
 Since all (for thus the public fame was blown)  
 Had fix'd the knight's retreat in Antioch's town : 220  
 But here the word the reverend hermit took,  
 And interposing, on their converse broke.

Ye warriors brave ! attend my words (he said)  
 Nor be by voice of vulgar fame misled ;  
 But haste to Ascalon, and seek the shores 225  
 Where to the sea a stream its tribute pours :

There

d, There shall a sage, the Christians' friend, appear ;  
 Attend his dictates, and his counsel hear :  
 205 Full well he knows, long since foretold by me,  
 Of this your journey, fix'd by God's decree : 230  
 'Tis his your steps to guide ; from him receive  
 Such welcome as a faithful heart can give.

The hermit said : and, as his words requir'd,  
 210 The ready knights obey'd what Heaven inspir'd.  
 Direct to Ascalon they bent their way, 235  
 Where breaks against the land the neighbouring sea.  
 Their ears perceive not yet the hollow roar  
 Of dashing billows sounding on the shore :  
 215 When now the chiefs a rapid stream beheld,  
 With sudden rains and rushing torrents swell'd : 240  
 The banks no more confine its headlong course ;  
 Swift as a shaft it drives with furious force.

20 Ver. 235. *Direct to Ascalon they bent their way*  
 438. *But soon he heard the stream—*] Here begins the  
 narrative of the wonders met with by these knights, in their em-  
 bassy to recall Rinaldo, and the description of the enchantments  
 of Armida ; and I have little doubt, notwithstanding the seve-  
 rity, and perhaps pedantry, of classical criticism, but every poe-  
 tical reader will call these the finest passages of the JERUSALEM.  
 25 The reader will see what use our admirable Spenser has made of  
 these, xivth, xvth, and xvith books.

While



While in suspense they stand, a sage appears,  
 Of reverend aspect and experienc'd years,  
 An oaken wreath surrounds his aged brows ; 245  
 In lengthen'd folds his snowy vesture flows ;  
 A wand he shakes ; secure he treads the waves,  
 And with his feet unbath'd the torrent braves.

So, near the freezing pole, the village-swains  
 (When winter binds the floods in icy chains) 250  
 Oft o'er the Rhine in fearless numbers glide  
 With hissing sound, and skim the solid tide.

Now came the sage to where, in deep surprise,  
 On him the silent warriors fix'd their eyes ;  
 Then thus : O friends ! you 'tempt an arduous task,  
 Your high designs uncommon guidance ask. 256  
 What toils, what dangers still attend your way,  
 What seas to pass, what regions to survey !  
 Far must you search, where other suns ascend,  
 Beyond the limits of our world extend. 260

But first vouchsafe to view my homely cell,  
 The hidden mansion where retir'd I dwell :  
 There shall my lips such wondrous truths declare,  
 As well befits your purpose now to hear.

He ceas'd ; and bade the stream a passage yield ; 265  
 Th' obedient stream a sudden path reveal'd ;

V. B. XIV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 107

Full in the midst the parting waves divide,

A liquid mountain rose on either side.

45 Then by the hand he seiz'd the knights, and led

Within the winding river's secret bed. 270

There doubtful day scarce glimmers to their fight; }  
As when pale Cynthia through the groves, by night, }  
Sheds from her slender horns a trembling light.

50 There caverns huge they view; from these arise

The watery stores that yield the earth supplies, 275

To run in rills, in gushing springs ascend,

To flow in rivers, or in lakes extend.

There might they see whence Po and Ister came,

Hydaspes, Ganges, and Euphrates' stream:

56 Whence mighty Tanaïs first derives his course; 280

And Nilus there reveals his secret source.

Deep underneath they next a flood behold,

Where sulphur, mix'd with living silver, roll'd:

60 Till these, by Sol's enlivening rays refin'd,

In solid gold or lucid crystal shin'd. 285

Along the banks they saw, on either side,

Unnumber'd jewels deck the wealthy tide:

From these by fits, a flashing splendor play'd,

65 And chac'd the horrors of the dusky shade.

There shines the sapphire gay with azure bright, 290

And there the jacinth gives a pleasing light:

There



There flames the ruby ; there the di'mond beams :  
And milder there the verdant emerald gleams !

The warriors still pursu'd their reverend guide ;  
These wondrous scenes in deep amazement ty'd 295  
Each various sense ; till prudent Ubald broke  
The silence first, and thus the sage bespoke.  
Say, Father ! what the place we now behold ?  
Where do'st thou lead ? and what thy state, unfold ?  
Scarce can I tell, bewilder'd with surprise, 300  
If truth I view, or dreams deceive my eyes !

Then he : Lo ! here the spacious womb of earth,  
Where all productions first receive their birth :  
Nor could you thus her entrails dark explore,  
Without my guidance and superior power : 305  
Now to my palace I your steps convey  
(My palace shining with resplendent day.)  
A pagan was I born, but gracious Heav'n  
A second life by cleansing streams has giv'n.  
Think not these wonders, that confound your thought,  
By influence of the Stygian angels wrought. 311  
Heaven shield I should invoke Cocytus' shore,  
Or Phlegethon with impious arts implore ;  
But well my knowledge from its source reveals  
The virtue every plant or spring conceals : 315

I meditate

IV. B. XIV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 109

I meditate the stars, explore the cause  
Of nature's works, and trace her secret laws.  
Yet deem not, ever distant from the skies,  
In subterranean seats my dwelling lies.  
For oft on Lebanon or Carmel's brow 320  
I make abode, and view the world below.  
There Mars and Venus to my searching eyes,  
Without a cloud, in all their aspects rise.  
Each star I know, of swift or lingering course,  
Of mild appearance, or malignant force : 325  
Beneath my feet the vapours I survey,  
Now dark, and now with Iris' colours gay.  
What exhalations rains and dews compose  
I mark, and how the wind obliquely blows :  
What fires the lightning, how the bolt descends, 330  
And through the air a dreadful passage rends.  
There, near at hand, I see the meteors stream,  
And wandering comets dart a fiery gleam !  
Elate with pride, I deem'd my art could soar  
To every height, and fathom heavenly pow'r. 335  
But when your Peter, in the sacred flood,  
With mystic rites my sinful soul renew'd ;  
I rais'd my thoughts, and own'd my wisdom's boast,  
Without a guide divine, in darkness lost !

The



The minds of men, in truth's immortal ray, 340  
 Appear like birds of night before the day !  
 Inly I finil'd my follies past to view,  
 From which so late my empty pride I drew :  
 Yet (so your pious hermit gave command)  
 I still my former magic arts retain'd : 345  
 But all my knowledge now obeys his word,  
 'Tis his to bid, my teacher and my lord !  
 He now vouchsafes with me (a worthless name !)  
 T' entrust a task more righteous hands might claim :  
 To me he gives to call from distant lands 350  
 Th' unconquer'd hero to his social bands :  
 Long have I stay'd, your coming to behold ;  
 For this event the holy sage foretold.

Thus spoke the sire ; and now the knights he show'd  
 Where in the lonely rock he made abode: 355  
 The mansion like an ample cave was seen,  
 And halls and stately rooms appear'd within.  
 There shone whate'er th' all-breeding earth contains  
 Of riches nourish'd in her fruitful veins :  
 There native splendor dwells in every part, 360  
 And nature rises o'er the works of art !  
 An hundred duteous slaves obsequious stand  
 T' attend the guests, and wait their lord's command ;

V. B. XIV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 111

40 Magnificent the plenteous board is plac'd,  
With vases huge of gold and crystal grac'd. 365  
At length, the rage of thirst and hunger fled,  
The wise magician to the warriors said,

45 'Tis time, what most imports, should now be shown;  
To you in part Armida's arts are known:  
How to the camp she came, and thence convey'd 370  
The bravest champions, by her wiles betray'd.  
Full well you know that these, in bonds restrain'd,  
Th' insidious dame within her tower detain'd;  
And sent them guarded thence to Gaza's land,  
When fortune, in the way, releas'd their band. 375

It now remains for me th' events to tell  
(As yet unknown) which since that time befel.

1 Soon as th' enchantress saw her prisoners lost,  
Her schemes defeated, and her labours cross'd;  
Oppress'd with sudden grief, her hands she wrung,  
And thus exclaim'd, with raging fury stung: 381

Then shall he live to boast th' audacious deed,  
My guards defeated, and my captives freed!  
No—if his arms to others freedom give,  
Let him in pains and shameful bondage live: 385  
Nor he alone my just revenge shall claim,  
My rage shall burst on all the Christian name!

Furious



Furious she spoke, and as she spoke design'd  
 A new device within her fraudulent mind :  
 She fought the plain, where late Rinaldo's might 390  
 Her warriors vanquish'd, and dispers'd in fight,  
 The battle o'er, his mail the chief unbrac'd,  
 And on his limbs a pagan's armour lac'd.  
 Perchance he fought to veil his glorious name,  
 Conceal'd in humbler drefs unknown to fame. 395  
 His arms th' enchantress took, in these enclos'd  
 A headless trunk, and near a stream expos'd ;  
 Here well she knew that, charg'd with daily care,  
 A band of Franks would from the camp repair.  
 And fast beside she stationed in the shade 400  
 A crafty slave in shepherd's garb array'd,  
 Instructed well suspicion's bane to spread :  
 He first amongst your troops th' infection shed ;  
 That, wide diffusing, scatter'd discord far,  
 And threaten'd direful rage and civil war. 405  
 Thus, as her arts design'd, the Christian train  
 Believ'd by Godfrey brave Rinaldo slain.

Ver. 396. *His arms th' enchantress took—*] The following  
 passage explains fully the account given in the viiith book to  
 Godfrey by Aliprando, of the supposed death of Rinaldo. See  
 ver. 343 of that book.

Till

Till soon to all confess'd the truth appear'd,  
And jealous doubts from every breast were clear'd.

Behold the first device Armida try'd ; 410

Now, mark what next her wily thoughts employ'd.

The forc'refs stay'd by fam'd Orontes' stream,

Till near the banks the young Rinaldo came ;

Where from the main a parting riv'let glides,

And forms an island in the limpid tides. 415

There by the shore a little bark appear'd ;

A marble pillar close beside was rear'd ;

On this, as in suspense, awhile he stood,

Engrav'd in gold these words the hero view'd.

“ O thou ! whoe'er thou art, whose steps are led, 420

“ By choice or fate, these lonely shores to tread ;

“ No greater wonders east and west can boast,

“ Than yon small island on its pleasing coast.

“ If e'er thy sight would blissful scenes explore,

“ This current pass, and seek the further shore.” 425

Th' uncautious warrior with th' advice comply'd,

And curious turn'd, resolv'd to cross the tide ;

But, for the bark could only one contain,

Alone he pass'd, and bade his squires remain.

Now, to the land th' impatient hero brought, 430

With eager looks, the promis'd wonders sought ;



Yet nought beheld save meadows deck'd with flowers,  
Clear waters, cooling caves, and leafy bowers.

Th' enticing scenes awhile the youth delay'd ;  
He stretch'd his weary limbs beneath the shade ; 435

Then from the massy helm his brows reliev'd,  
And in his face the freshening breeze receiv'd.

But soon he heard the stream, with bubbling noise,  
Remurmuring soft, and thither turn'd his eyes :  
When midst the flood the circling waves he spy'd, 440  
That form'd an eddy in the whirling tide :

Whence, rising slow, dishevell'd locks appear'd,  
And female features o'er the water rear'd ;  
The snowy neck, and gently swelling breast ;  
A crystal veil beneath conceal'd the rest. 445

So from the parting stage is seen to rise  
A nymph or goddess to the gazer's eyes.

This, though her form a Syren's charms display'd,  
Was but a semblance and delusive shade ;  
Yet one of those she seem'd, who wont of yore, 450  
In faithless seas, t'infest the Tyrrhene shore.

Sweet as her looks, so sweet her tuneful voice ;  
And thus she sings, while winds and skies rejoice.

O happy man ! when youth reigns o'er your hours,  
And strows the paths of life with smiling flowers ; 455

Ah ! let not virtue with fallacious ray,  
Or glory, lead your tender mind astray,  
Who learns the fruit each season yields to prize,  
Who follows pleasure, he alone is wise.

Know, this is nature's voice :—Will you withstand  
Her sacred laws, and slight her high command ? 461  
Insensate he who wastes his bloomy prime,  
Nor takes the transient gifts of fleeting time.

Whate'er the world may worth or valour deem,  
Is but a phantom, and delusive dream ! 465

Say, what is fame, that idol of the brave,  
Whose charms can thus deceiv'd mankind enslave ?

An echo—or a shade—to none confin'd ;  
A shifting cloud, dispers'd with every wind !

Then rest secure ; in every offer'd joy 470  
Indulge your senses, and your soul employ.

Past woes forget ; nor antedate your doom  
By vain presage of evils yet to come.

Let thunders roll, and nimble lightnings fly ;  
Yet heed not you the terrors of the sky. 475

This, this is wisdom : hence each blessing flows ;  
This nature bids, and this the path she shows.

Thus impious she : The soothing accents creep,  
And lull the listening knight to balmy sleep :



In vain the thunder's noise had rent the skies, 480  
 So deep entranc'd in death-like rest he lies.

Now fir'd with vengeance, issuing from the wood,  
 The false enchantress o'er the warrior stood:  
 But, when she view'd intent his manly face,  
 His features glowing with celestial grace, 485  
 Rapt in suspense, beside the youth she fate,  
 And, as she view'd, forgot her former hate.  
 Low-bending o'er his charms she hangs amaz'd;  
 So once Narcissus in the fountain gaz'd.

Now from his cheeks she wipes the dew away; 490  
 Now bids the fanning breeze around him play:  
 Now through the meads, that smil'd with various  
 flowers,

She stray'd, and wanton cropt the fragrant stores;  
 The rose and lily, with her artful hands  
 Together join'd, she forms in pleasing bands; 495

Ver. 488. *Low-bending o'er his charms—*] See the passage  
 in Spenser where Acrasia is described with the knight in the  
 bower of bliss.

And all the while right over him she hung,  
 With her false eyes fast fixed in his sight,  
 A seeking medicine, whence she was stung,  
 Or greedily depasturing delight &c.

FAIRY QUEEN, B. ii. c. 12. st. 73.

With

B. XIV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 117

With these the warrior's arms and legs enfolds;  
And gently thus in flowery fetters holds!  
Then, while in soft repose he senseless lies,  
She lays him on her car, and cuts the skies.  
Nor seeks she to regain Damascus' lands, 500  
Or where, with waves enclos'd, her castle stands;  
But, jealous of her prize, and fill'd with shame,  
In ocean's vast profound she hides her flame,  
Where from our coast no bark the billow ploughs;  
There midst circumfluent tides an isle she chose; 505  
Then to a mountain's lofty summit flies,  
Forlorn and wild, expos'd to stormy skies:  
She clothes the foot and sides with dreary snows,  
While on the brow eternal verdure grows.  
There, rear'd by spells, and more than mortal hands,  
Beside a lake her spacious palace stands; 511  
Where, in unfailing spring, and shameful ease,  
Th' imprison'd champion leads his amorous days.  
'Tis yours the jealous forc'refs' guards to quell,  
That watch th' ascent, and near the palace dwell. 515  
Nor shall you want a guide your course to lead;  
Nor arms t' assist you in th' adventurous deed.  
Soon as you quit my stream, your eyes shall view  
A dame, tho' old in years, of youthful hue;



Known by the locks that o'er her forehead play, 520  
 And changeful robes, with various colours gay ;  
 'Tis hers to guide you to the task decreed,  
 With more than eagle's wings or lightning's speed ;  
 'Tis hers to waft you o'er the watery plain,  
 And safe return you from the roaring main. 525  
 The mount ascending, on whose tow'ring height  
 Th' enchantress dwells, remote from human sight ;  
 Then shall you numerous savage forms behold :  
 There Pythons hiss, in dreadful volumes roll'd :  
 With horrid bristles stands the foaming boar ; 530  
 With gaping jaws the bear and lion roar !  
 Then sudden shake this potent wand around,  
 And all with fear shall fly the hissing sound.

But

Ver. 532. — *this potent wand* —] The palmer that accompanies Sir Guyon in Spenser, has a staff of the like virtue. Speaking of the wild beasts that attacked Sir Guyon and his guide on their coming to the bower of Acrasia, the poet thus beautifully enlarges on the fiction of the Italian author.

But soon as they approach'd with deadly threat,  
 The palmer over them his staff upheld ;  
 His mighty staff, that could all charms defeat :  
 Eftsoons their stubborn courages are quell'd,  
 And high advanced crests down meekly fell'd :  
 Instead of fraying, they themselves did fear,  
 And trembled, as them passing they beheld :

Such

B. XIV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 119

But when your feet the steepy summit gain,  
 Yet greater perils in your way remain : 535  
 A fountain rises there, whose streams invite  
 Th' admiring stranger, and the thirst excite ;

Such wondrous power did in that staff appear,  
 All monsters to subdue to him that did it bear !

Of that same wood it fram'd was cunningly,  
 Of which Caduceus whilom was made ;  
 Caduceus, the rod of Mercury,  
 With which he wons the Stygian realms invade,  
 Through ghastly horror and eternal shade :  
 Th' infernal fiends with it he can assuage,  
 And Orcus tame, whom nothing can persuade,  
 And rule the Furies, when they most do rage :  
 Such virtue in his staff had eke this palmer sage.

FAIRY QUEEN, B. ii. c. 12. ft. 40.

Ver. 536. *A fountain rises there, whose streams invite  
 Th' admiring stranger,—*] Pomponius Mela  
 writes thus of such a fountain in the Fortunate Islands : “*Contra  
 “ fortunatæ insulæ abundant sua sponte genitis et subinde aliis  
 “ superaliis innascentibus ; nihil sollicitos alunt beatius, quam  
 “ aliæ urbes excultæ. Una singulari duorum fontium ingenio  
 “ maxime insignis, alterum qui potavere risu solvuntur in  
 “ mortem.*” Petrarch likewise speaks of two fountains in the  
 Fortunate islands.

Fuor tutti i nostri lidi  
 Nel' isole famose di fortuna  
 Due fonti ha, chi dell' una  
 Bee muor ridendo.



But, deep within, th' alluring crystal hides  
A secret venom in its treacherous tides :  
One fatal draught can strange effects dispense, 540  
And fill with dire delight the madding sense :  
Unbidden laughter swells the panting breath,  
Till lo ! the dread convulsion ends in death !  
But far ! ah, far from thence with speed remove,  
Nor let your lips the deadly waters prove : 545  
Nor let the banks with tasteful viands grac'd,  
Invite your senses to the rich repast :  
Nor heed th' inticing dames, whose voice decoys,  
Whose beauty poisons, and whose smile destroys :  
O ! fly their looks, their guileful words despise ; 550  
And enter where the lofty gates arise.  
Within, high walls with winding paths surround  
The secret dwelling, and the search confound :  
Maze within maze distracts the doubtful sight :  
A map shall guide your wandering steps aright. 555  
Amidst the labyrinth lies the magic grove,  
Where every leaf impregnate seems with love.  
There shall you view, beneath th' embowering shade,  
Th' enamour'd champion and the damsel laid.  
But when awhile th' enchantress shall depart, 560  
And leave behind the partner of her heart ;

Then

B. XIV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 121

Then sudden issue forth, to light reveal'd,  
And show the knight my adamantine shield :  
There shall he see, reflected to his eyes,  
His own resemblance, and obscure disguise : 565  
Th' ignoble sight his generous wrath shall move,  
And banish from his breast inglorious love.  
No more remains to tell ; 'tis yours alone,  
To take secure the path my words have shown ;  
Safe through the winding maze to bend your course,  
Nor fear th' opposing spells of magic force : 571  
Not ev'n Armida (such is Heaven's decree)  
Can your arrival, by her arts, foresee.  
Nor less, returning from th' enchanted seat,  
Propitious powers shall favour your retreat. 575  
But now the wasting hours to sleep invite,  
The morn must see you rise with dawning light.  
Thus spoke the reverend sage ; and speaking led  
The knights to slumber on a downy bed :  
There, fill'd with joy and wonder, either guest 580  
He left : and thence himself retir'd to rest.

THE END OF THE FOURTEENTH BOOK.





THE  
FIFTEENTH BOOK  
OF  
JERUSALEM DELIVERED.



## THE ARGUMENT.

The two knights take their leave of the hermit, and embark on a vessel steered by a female pilot. Their voyage along the Mediterranean described. They pass the straits, and proceed to the Fortunate Islands. Their conversation with the pilot during the voyage. They arrive at the Island of Armida, where the knights land, who overcome all the obstacles they meet with in ascending the mountain, and afterwards withstand the various allurements of pleasure offered to their senses.

T H E

FIFTEENTH BOOK

O F

JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

NOW rose the ruddy morn with gladsome ray,  
And waken'd mortals to the toils of day ;  
When to the knights the sage the buckler bore,  
The map and golden wand of wondrous power :  
Prepare t' attempt your arduous way (he cries)      5  
Ere yonder fun advances o'er the skies.

These are my promis'd gifts, and these your arms,  
To quell th' enchantress, and dissolve her charms.

At once the warriors rose, and eager round  
Their limbs robust the shining armour bound.      10

Thence, as the hermit led, they bent their way  
Through paths ne'er lighted by the cheerful day ;  
Again their former steps returning tread :

But when they reach'd the river's sacred bed,

I now



I now dismiss you from my care (he cry'd):  
Farewell! and prosperous fortune be your guide!

Soon as they came where still the parted flood  
On either side a crystal mountain stood,  
The waters clos'd, and from the depth upbore  
The knights, and left them on the flowery shore.  
So, from the branch by winds autumnal torn,  
Light on the tide the scatter'd leaves are borne.  
Now from the bank their eyes around they threw,  
And soon beheld the promis'd guide in view.  
Amidst the stream a little bark appear'd,  
A virgin, at the stern, the vessel steer'd:  
Depending ringlets o'er her forehead stray,  
And mild benevolence her looks display:  
Her lovely features beams effulgent shed,  
And heavenly glories blaze around her head.  
Her vesture gay a thousand colours shows,  
Now flames with red, and now with azure glows:  
At every turn it shifts the transient light,  
And cheats with momentary hues the sight!  
Such various grace the billing dove assumes,  
Whose gentle neck is cloth'd with glossy plumes;  
For ever new the vary'd feathers play,  
Reflecting every tint of every ray;

While,

B. XV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 127

While, as they move, successive beauties rise,  
And fill with strange delight the gazer's eyes ! 40

Favour'd of Heaven ! ascend this bark (she cry'd)  
In which secure I plough the swelling tide :  
The stormy winds their wonted rage restrain,  
While safe in this each freight may pass the main :  
From him, whose sovereign mercies wide extend, 45  
I come, at once your pilot and your friend !

So spoke the dame ; and, hastening to the land,  
The crooked keel divides the yielding strand.  
Soon as her bark the noble pair receives,  
She quits the shore, and swift the water cleaves ; 50  
Then gives the spreading canvas to the wind,  
And guides the vessel from the helm behind.  
So wide, so deep, the river swells its tide,  
That lofty ships might there securely ride ;  
Though now a shallow stream could well suffice, 55  
So light the pinnacle o'er the surface flies !  
Now, rising from the land, th' inspiring gales  
With prosperous breath distend the bellying sails :  
The foaming stream is white with froth before,  
Behind the stern the parted waters roar. 60  
At length they came where, midst its mightier waves,  
The sea's vast gulph the river's store receives.

Soon



Soon as the vessel gains the briny tides,  
The winds are hush'd, the angry surge subsides :  
The clouds disperse, the south forgets to blow,  
That threaten'd tempests to the world below :  
Light Zephyrs only brush along the main,  
And scarcely curl the smooth cerulean plain.

By Ascalon they pass'd ; to left they veer'd,  
And tow'rd the west the rapid vessel steer'd.  
Then gliding swift, to Gaza next they came,  
An ancient harbour, not unknown to fame,  
But now, from many a neighbouring ruin great,  
An ample city, and a potent state !

The warriors, from the bark, beheld the shore  
With tents of various nations cover'd o'er :  
There horse and foot, along the crowded way,  
Swarm thick between the city and the sea.  
There loaded camels move in solemn state,  
And the huge elephant's unwieldy weight.  
Safe in the port they see the vessels ride,  
Or floating loose, or at their anchors ty'd.  
Some hoist their spreading sails, while others sweep,  
With level strokes, the surface of the deep.

Then thus the guiding maid—Though here we view  
The thronging numbers of this impious crew ;

Yet these, that fill the seas and line the shore,  
Compose not all the mighty tyrant's power.

These Egypt and the neighbouring lands supply :  
But other aids he waits, that distant lie. 90

Far to the east extends his ample sway,  
To realms that burn beneath the southern ray ;  
And hence I trust our swift return to make,  
Ere these, departing, shall their tents forsake.

While thus she spoke, as through th' aerial space  
An eagle towers above the feather'd race ; 96

Till, soaring in the sun, the sharpest eye  
No more can trace his progress through the sky :

So midst the ships the bark its passage cleaves,  
And far behind the lessening navy leaves. 100

Now, quick as thought, by Paphia's towers they sail,  
(The town that first Egyptian pilots hail

On Syria's land) then near the shore they fly,  
And Rhinocera's barren sands espy.

Not far from thence a mountain, crown'd with wood,  
Casts a brown shadow o'er the subject flood ; 106

Ver. 101. *Now, quick as thought, by Paphia's towers they sail.*  
I have elsewhere observed, in my notes to Ariosto, that this voyage of Charles and Ubald through the Mediterranean, seems to be imitated from the voyage of Astolpho from the Indies to the Persian Gulph.



Around its rocky foot the billows rave ;  
 There hapless Pompey's bones obtain'd a grave.  
 Fair Damiata next the eye surveys,  
 Where ancient Nile his sacred tribute pays 110  
 Through seven wide mouths, and many a stream  
 beside,

His waters mingling with the briny tide.  
 They pass the city rais'd by him \*, whose name  
 To latest times shall bear the Grecian fame.

By Pharos then they glide, an isle no more, 115  
 An isthmus now projecting from the shore.  
 Nor Rhodes, nor Crete, they to the north survey,  
 But near the climes of Afric speed their way.  
 Fruitful her coast: but, more remote, her lands  
 Are fill'd with monsters dire and burning sands. 120  
 By Marmarique they steer'd, and now they pass'd  
 Where five fair cities fam'd Cyrene grac'd,  
 Here Ptolemais stands, and here they view  
 Whence his slow stream the fabled Lethe drew.  
 The greater Syrtes next (the sailors' fear) 125  
 They leave aloof, and far to seaward veer:  
 And now Judeca's cape behind them stood;  
 And now they left the mouth of Magra's flood;

\* ALEXANDER the GREAT.

Now

B. XV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 131

Now Tripoly's high rising towers espy'd,  
Now Malta scarcely o'er the waves descry'd. 130  
The Syrtes past ; Alzerbé they beheld,  
Where once the race that fed on Lotos dwell'd.  
Tunis they see, whose crooked shores display,  
With circumjacent arms, a spacious bay :  
Tunis the rich, a place well known to fame, 135  
No Libyan city boasts a greater name.  
Near this Sicilia's fertile lands are spread ;  
There Lilybæum rears its lofty head.

Now to the knights the damsel-pilot show'd  
The spot where once imperial Carthage stood. 140  
Ill-fated Carthage ! scarce, amidst the plains,  
A trace of all her ruin'd pomp remains !  
Proud cities vanish, states and realms decay,  
The world's unstable glories fade away !  
Yet mortals dare of certain fate complain ; 145  
O impious folly of presuming man !

From thence they see Biserta's spires arise ;  
Far to the right Sardinia's island lies :  
They view, where once the rude Numidian swain  
Pursu'd a wandering life from plain to plain. 150  
Algiers and Bugia then they reach, the seat  
Of impious corsairs : Next Oran they greet ;



And now by Mauritania's strand proceed,  
 Where elephants and hungry lions breed :  
 Morocco here and Fez their cities rear ; 155  
 To these oppos'd Granada's lands appear.

At length they came where, press'd in narrow bounds,  
 Between the capes, the boiling deep resounds.

'Tis feign'd, that first Alcides forc'd a way,  
 And gave this passage to th' indignant sea. 160

And here perchance a lengthen'd tract of land  
 With one continu'd mound the flood restrain'd,  
 But now the furious main, with rushing tides,  
 From towering Calpè Abyla divides ;

A strait 'twixt Libya now and Spain appears, 165  
 Such is the force of time and change of years !

Four times the east had seen the rising sun,  
 Since first the vessel had its course begun :  
 Nor sheltering bays, nor ports its speed delay,  
 It shoots the strait, and leaves the midland sea. 170  
 But what are seas to ocean's vast profound,  
 Whose circling arms the spacious earth surround ?

Soon from the sight, amid the waves, are lost  
 The fertile Gades, and each neighbouring coast.  
 Behind, the lessening shores retreating fly ; 175  
 Sky bounds the ocean, ocean bounds the sky.

Then

B. XV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 133

Then Ubald thus began : Say, thou ! whose power  
 Gives us these endless waters to explore ;  
 Did ever prow before these seas divide,  
 Do mortals here in distant worlds reside ? 180 }  
 He ceas'd ; the virgin pilot thus reply'd.

When great Alcides had the monsters slain,  
 That wasted Libya and the realms of Spain ;  
 Your lands subdu'd, at yonder strait he stay'd ;  
 Nor durst old Ocean's furgy gulphs invade. 185  
 He fix'd his pillars there, in vain design'd  
 To curb the searching spirit of mankind :  
 Urg'd by desire new regions to explore,  
 Ulysses scorn'd the confines of the shore :  
 He pass'd the bound'ry, loosening to the gales, 190  
 Amidst the wider flood, his daring sails :  
 But all his skill in naval arts was vain,  
 He sunk entomb'd beneath the roaring main.  
 And those, by tempests forc'd amidst the waves,  
 Have ne'er return'd, or found untimely graves. 195  
 Hence undiscover'd still the seas remain,  
 That numerous isles and mighty states contain.  
 Inhabitants abound on many a coast ;  
 The lands, like yours, their fertile produce boast ;  
 Where, not ungrateful to the labourer's toil, 200  
 The sun prolific warms the pregnant soil.



Then Ubald—Of those climes, remov'd afar,  
 The manners and religious rites declare.  
 Various their lives (the virgin thus rejoin'd)  
 Their speech, their customs, are of various kind: 205  
 Some worship beasts, the stars, or solar power;  
 And earth, the common parent, some adore.  
 There are who stain their feasts with human blood,  
 And load their dreadful board with horrid food;  
 And every land, from Calpè's towering heights, 210  
 Is nurs'd in impious faith and cruel rites!

Will then that pitying God (the knight reply'd)  
 Who came with heavenly truths mankind to guide,  
 Leave, far excluded from the sacred light,  
 So large a portion of the world in night? 215

O no! the faith of CHRIST shall there be spread,  
 (She cry'd) and science rear her laurel'd head.  
 Think not this length of ocean's whelming tide  
 Shall from your future search those climes divide:  
 The time shall come, when sailors, yet unborn, 220  
 Shall name Alcides' narrow bounds in scorn:  
 Lands now unknown, and seas without a name,  
 Shall then through all your realms extend their fame:  
 Perils untry'd succeeding ships shall brave,  
 And cut, with daring course, the distant wave; 225  
 Through

B. XV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 135

Through all the flood's unfathom'd currents run,  
Gird the vast globe, and emulate the sun.  
From fair Liguria see th' adventurer rise,  
Whose courage first the threatening passage tries.  
Nor raging seas, by furious whirlwinds tost, 230  
Nor doubtful prospects of th' uncertain coast,  
Shall, in the straits of Abyla confin'd,  
Detain the ardour of his dauntless mind !  
Tis thou, Columbus, to another pole  
Shalt rear the mast, and o'er the surges roll; 235  
While, with a thousand wings, and thousand eyes,  
Fame scarce pursues thy vessel as it flies !  
Let Bacchus or Alcides claim her praise,  
Thy worth, in future time, her trump shall raise :  
Thy deeds shall last in storied annals long, 240  
The copious subject of some poet's song.

She said, and westward steer'd before the wind,  
Then gently tow'rds the south her sails inclin'd.  
Now in their front they see the sun descend,  
And now the morn behind her beams extend : 245  
But when Aurora, from her radiant head,  
Had all around her pearly moisture shed;  
Before their eyes a mountain huge appear'd,  
That midst the clouds its lofty summit rear'd.



Near as they came, the fleeting clouds withdrew, 250

And like a pyramid it show'd to view :

From whence black curling smoke was seen to rise ;

As where 'tis feign'd th' \* Ætnean giant lies

Transfix'd, and breathes eruptions to the skies. }

By day thick vapours from the mouth aspire, 255

By night terrific flames of ruddy fire.

Then other islands midst the main they 'spy'd,

And lands less steepy rising o'er the tide.

Delightful isles, renown'd of ancient date,

And styl'd, by tuneful bards, The Fortunate. 260

'Twas said, that Heaven to these such grace allow'd,

No shining share the fable furrows plough'd.

The lands untill'd could plenteous crops produce ;

And vines, unprun'd, supply nectareous juice.

Here olives bloom'd with never-fading green ; 265

From hollow oaks was liquid honey seen.

The rivers murmuring from the hills above,

With crystal streams renew'd the vernal grove.

No sultry heat oppress'd the grateful day ;

Soft dews and Zephyrs cool'd the solar ray. 270

And here were feign'd the mansions of the blest,

Th' Elysian seats of everlasting rest.

\* ENEELADUS.

To

B. XV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 137

To these her course the damsel-pilot bore :  
Behold, (she cry'd) our destin'd voyage o'er :  
The Isles of Fortune to your sight appear, 275  
Whose fame, though doubtful, yet has reach'd your  
ear :

Fair is their soil ; but fame each wonder swells,  
And every truth, with added fiction tells.  
While thus she spoke, along the main they flew,  
Till near the foremost isle their vessel drew. 280  
Then Charles began — O ever-facred dame !  
If this the cause permits for which we came :  
Grant that our feet a while may tread the shore,  
To view a race and land unknown before ;  
T' observe their rites, and mark with curious eyes  
Whate'er may claim th' attention of the wise : 286  
So shall our lips declare, in future time,  
The wonders witness'd in this foreign clime.

Your suit demands my praise, (the maid replies)  
But Heaven's decree the bold request denies. 290  
The time arrives not yet, by God design'd,  
To give the great discovery to mankind :  
Nor must you, back from ocean's bosom borne,  
With certain tidings to your world return.  
To you, beyond the sailor's art, 'tis given 295  
To pass these billows, by the will of Heaven ;

To



To rouse your champion from his fatal sleep,  
 And safe convey him o'er the watery deep :  
 Let this suffice—with prouder thoughts elate,  
 'Twere impious folly to contend with fate. 300

Thus while she spoke, the foremost isle withdrew,  
 And soon the second gain'd upon the view :  
 She shew'd the warriors how the islands lay,  
 In order rang'd against the rising day.  
 The lands with equal space the sea divides, 305  
 And rolls between the shores its beating tides.  
 In sev'n are seen the marks of human care,  
 Where cultur'd fields and rural cots appear :  
 But three a barren desert soil reveal,  
 Where savage beasts in woods and mountains dwell.

Amidst these isles a lone recess they found, 311  
 Where circling shores the subject flood surround,  
 And, far within, a spacious bay enclose ;  
 Sharp rocks, without, the rushing surge oppose :  
 Two lofty cliffs before the entrance rise, 315  
 A welcome sign to future sailors' eyes :  
 Within, the waves repose in peace serene ;  
 Black forests nod above, a sylvan scene !  
 A grotto opens in the living stone,  
 With verdant moss and ivy-leaves o'ergrown ; 320

The

B. XV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 139

The grateful shade a gentle murmur fills,  
While o'er the pavement glide the lucid rills.  
No cables need the floating ships secure,  
No bearded anchors here the vessels moor.  
To this retreat her course the pilot bore, 325  
And, entering, furl'd her sails, and reach'd the shore.

Behold (she cry'd) where yonder structure stands  
Rais'd on the mountain, and the isle commands!  
There, lost in festive sloth, in folly lost,  
Slumbers the champion of the Christian host. 330  
'Tis yours, when next the sun forsakes the deep,  
With labouring feet t' ascend the threatening steep:  
Meanwhile this short delay with ease be borne;  
All times are luckless save the hour of morn:  
But to the mountain's foot pursue your way, 335  
While yet remains the light of parting day.

Thus she; the word th' impatient warriors took,  
And, leaping from the bark, the strand forsook.  
With ready steps a pleasing road they cross'd,  
And all their toils in sweet delusion lost. 340  
At length th' expected hill's broad base they gain,  
(The sun yet hovering o'er the western main)  
From hence their eyes the arduous height survey,  
The pendent ruins and the rocky way.



Inclement frost the mountain's sides deforms, 345  
 And all around is white with wintry storms.  
 The lofty summit yields a milder scene,  
 With budding flowers and groves for ever green !  
 There ends the frozen clime ; there lilies blow,  
 There roses blush upon the bordering snow. 350  
 There youthful spring, and hoary winter here ;  
 Such power has magic o'er the changing year !

Now at the mountain's foot the heroes stay'd,  
 And slept secure beneath a cavern's shade,  
 But when the sun (eternal fount of day !) 355  
 Spread o'er the laughing skies his golden ray :  
 At once they rose, at once their course renew'd,  
 And up the steep ascent the way pursu'd.  
 When lo ! a serpent, rushing from his cell,  
 Oppos'd their passage, horrible and fell ! 360

Ver. 359. *When lo ! a serpent,——*] Virgil and Milton  
 have both excelled in describing the motion of this animal.

——Rapit orbes pro humum. VIRG.

——He leading swiftly roll'd

In tangles—— MILTON.

But the commentator on Milton, thinks that Tasso has surpassed both in the above passage, the beauty of which can scarcely be rendered into English.

Hor rientra in se stessa, hor le nodose

Ruote distende e se dopo se tira.

Aloft

B. XV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 141

Aloft his head and fqualid breaft he held  
Befreak'd with gold ; his neck with anger fwel'd ;  
Fire fill'd his eyes ; he hid the path beneath ;  
And fmoke and poifon iffu'd with his breath.

Now in thick curls his fcaly length he wound ; 365  
Now trail'd his opening folds along the ground,  
Such was the dreadful guardian of the place,  
Yet on the heroes prefs'd with fearless pace.  
The Dane his falchion draws, and eager flies  
T' affail the fnake, when fudden Ubald cries : 370  
Forbear ! can arms like thefe our foes repel ?  
And think'ft thou thus the monfter's rage to quell ?

He faid ; and fhook the golden wand around ;  
The ferpent fled, aftonish'd at the found.  
The knights proceed ; a lion fierce defcends, 375  
And, roaring loud, the dangerous pafs defends ;  
He rolls his fiery eyes, his mane he rears,  
Wide as a gulph his gaping mouth appears ;  
His lashing tail his flumbering wrath awakes :  
But, when his potent rod the warrior shakes, 380  
Unufual fears the dreadful beaft furprife,  
Sunk is his rage, he trembles, and he flies !

Still on they pafs'd ; but foon a numerous hoft  
Of monfters dire their daring paffage croft.

In



In various shapes the ghastly troops appear, 385  
With various yells they rend the startled ear.  
Each savage form that roves the burning sands,  
From distant Nilus to the Libyan lands,  
Here seem'd to dwell, with all the beasts that roam  
Hyrcania's woods, or deep Hircinia's gloom! 390  
But not their numbers could the chiefs detain;  
The powerful wand made all their fury vain.  
These dangers past; the conquering pair ascend;  
Now near the brow their eager steps they bend;  
Yet, as they tread the cliffs, the sinking snows 395  
And slippery ice awhile their course oppose.  
But when at length they reach'd the rocky height,  
A spacious level opens to their sight.  
There youthful spring salutes th' enraptur'd eye,  
Unfading verdure, and a glad some sky; 400  
Eternal Zephyrs through the groves prevail,  
And incense breathes in every balmy gale;  
No irksome change th' unvaried climate knows  
Of heat alternate, and alternate snows:  
A genial power the tender herbage feeds, 405  
And decks with every sweet the smiling meads;  
Diffuses soft perfumes from every flower,  
And clothes with lasting shade each rural bower:  
There,

B. XV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 143

There, rear'd aloft, a stately palace stands,  
Whose prospect wide the hills and seas commands.

The warriors, weary'd with the steep ascent, 411  
More slowly o'er th' enamel'd meadow went;

Oft looking back, their former toils review'd,  
Now paus'd awhile, and now their course pursu'd.

When sudden, falling from the rocky heights, 415

A copious stream the traveller's thirst excites;

From hence a thousand rills dispersing flow,

And trickle through the grassy vale below:

At length, uniting all their different tides,

In verdant banks a gentle river glides, 420

With murmuring sound a bowery gloom pervades,

And rolls its fable waves through pendent shades:

A cool retreat! the flowery border shows

A pleasing couch, inviting soft repose.

Behold the fatal spring where laughter dwells, 425

Dire poison lurking in its secret cells!

Here let us guard our thoughts, our passions rein,

And every loose desire in bonds detain:

A deafen'd ear to dulcet music lend,

Nor dare the Syren's impious lays attend. 430

The knights advanc'd till, from their narrow bed,  
Wide in a lake the running waters spread.

There



There on the banks a sumptuous banquet plac'd,  
 With costly viands seem'd t' allure the taste.  
 Two blooming damsels in the water lave,  
 And laugh and plunge beneath the lucid wave.

435

Ver. 435. *Two blooming damsels* — ] All this beautiful passage is imitated, or rather translated, by our Spenser, in his *Fairy Queen*, where Guyon is described with the palmer, entering the bower of bliss.

Two naked damsels he therein espy'd,  
 Which therein bathing seem'd to contend,  
 And wrestle wantonly, ne car'd to hide  
 Their dainty parts from view of any which them ey'd,

As that fair star, the messenger of morn,  
 His dewy face out of the sea does rear ;  
 Or as the Cyprian Goddess, newly born  
 Of th' Ocean's fruitful froth, did first appear ;  
 Such seem'd they, and so their yellow hair  
 CrySTALLINE humour dropped down apace.

With that, the other likewise arose,  
 And her fair locks, which formerly were bound  
 Up in one knot, she low adown did loose ;  
 Which flowing long and thick her cloath'd around,  
 And th' ivory in golden mantle gound ;  
 So that fair spectacle from him was rest,  
 Yet that which rest it, no less fair was found :  
 So hid in locks and waves from looker's theft,  
 Nought but her lovely face she for his looking left.

FAIRY QUEEN, B. ii. c. 12. st. 65, 67.

Now

B. XV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 145

Now round in sport they dash the sprinkling tide ;  
And now with nimble strokes the stream divide :  
Now, sunk at once, they vanish from the eyes ;  
And now again above the surface rise ! 440

The naked wantons, with enticing charms,  
Each warrior's bosom fill'd with soft alarms :  
Awhile they stay'd their steps, and silent view'd,  
As those their pastime unconcern'd pursu'd,  
Till one erect in open light appear'd, 445  
And o'er the stream her ivory bosom rear'd ;  
Her upward beauties to the sight reveal'd :  
The rest, beneath, the crystal scarce conceal'd.

As when the morning star, with gentle ray,  
From seas emerging leads the purple day : 450  
As when, ascending from the genial flood,  
The queen of love on ocean's bosom stood :  
So seems the damsel, so her locks diffuse  
The pearly liquid in descending dews !  
Till on th' approaching chiefs she turn'd her eyes,  
Then feign'd, with mimic fear, a coy surprise : 456  
Swift from her head she loos'd, with eager haste,  
The yellow curls in artful fillets lac'd ;  
The falling tresses o'er her limbs display'd,  
Wrapt all her beauties in a golden shade ! 460



Thus hid in locks, and circled by the flood,  
 With side-long glance, o'erjoy'd, the knights she  
 view'd.

Her smiles amid her blushes lovelier show;  
 Amid her smiles, her blushes lovelier glow!  
 At length she rais'd her voice with melting art, 465  
 Whose magic strains might pierce the firmest heart.

O happy strangers! to whose feet 'tis given  
 To reach these blissful seats, this earthly heaven!  
 Here are those rapturous scenes so fam'd of old,  
 When early mortals view'd an age of gold. 470  
 No longer bear the helm, the falchion wield,  
 The cumbrous corslet, or the weighty shield;  
 Here hang your useless arms amidst the grove,  
 The warriors now of peace-inspiring love!  
 Our field of battle is the downy bed, 475  
 Or flowery turf amid the smiling mead.  
 Then let us lead you to our sovereign's eyes,  
 From whose diffusive power our blessings rise.  
 She shall amongst those few your names receive,  
 Elected here in endless joys to live. 480

But first refresh your limbs beneath the tide,  
 And taste the viands which our cares provide.

She ceas'd; her lovely partner join'd her prayer,  
 With looks persuasive, and enticing air.

B. XV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 147

So, in the scene, the active dancers bound, 485

And move responsive to the tuneful sound.

But firmly steel'd was either champion's heart,

Against their fraudulent strains and soothing art

Or, if forbidden thoughts a wish inspire,

And wake the slumbering seeds of wild desire ; 490

Soon to their aid assisting reason came,

And quench'd the infant sparks of kindled flame.

Their arts in vain the vanquish'd damsels view'd ;

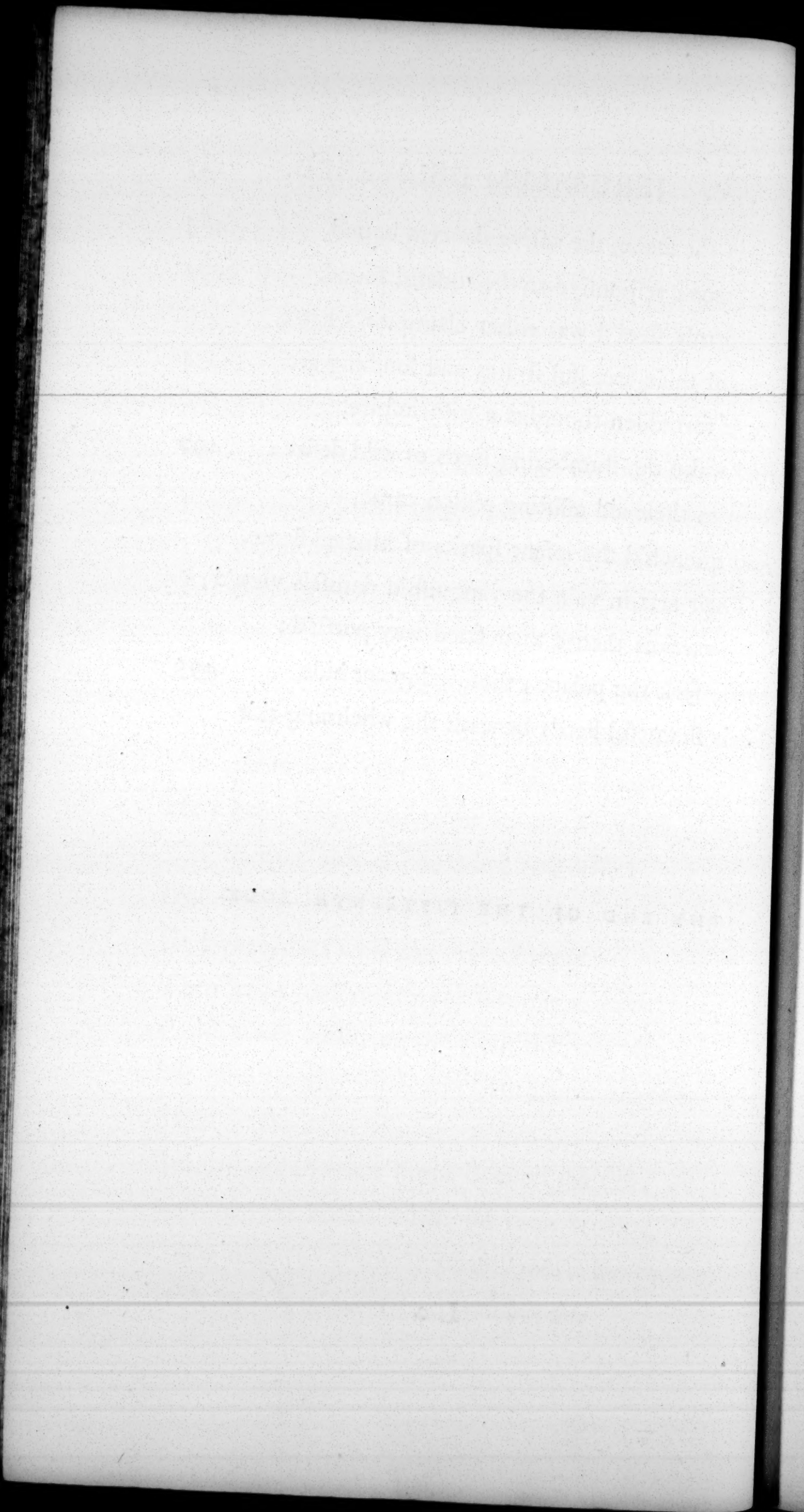
The warriors thence their fated way pursu'd :

These seek the palace ; those indignant hide 495

Their shameful heads beneath the whelming tide.

THE END OF THE FIFTEENTH BOOK.





THE  
SIXTEENTH BOOK  
OF  
JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

L 3



## THE ARGUMENT.

CHARLES and Ubald enter the palace of Armida. The gardens are described. Rinaldo is seen with his mistress. At the departure of Armida, the two knights discover themselves; and Ubald reproves Rinaldo for his sloth and effeminacy. The youthful hero, filled with shame, abandons those seats of pleasure, and follows the guidance of his deliverers. Armida pursues him, and makes use of every argument to move him, but in vain: He endeavours to pacify her: she then breaks out into bitter reproaches, till, her strength being exhausted, she falls into a swoon. The three warriors go on board their vessel, and set sail for Palestine. Armida, recovering, finds her lover gone: She then gives herself up to rage, and, resolving on revenge, destroys her enchanted palace, and takes her flight to Egypt.

## THE

OF

# JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

**R**OUND was the form in which the palace rose;  
Deep in the midst the circling walls enclose

A sumptuous garden, whose delightful scene

Eclips'd the fairest works of mortal men.

The fiends had bent their skill a pile to raise, 5

Perplex'd with walks in many a devious maze :

And in the centre lay the magic bowers,

Impervious to the search of human powers.

Now through the loftiest gate the warriors pass'd,  
(A hundred gates the spacious structure grac'd) 10

With sculptur'd filver, glorious to behold,

The valves on hinges hung of burnish'd gold !

Surpris'd they faw, excell'd in every part,

The rich materials, by the sculptor's art.



In all but speech alive the figures rise ; 15

Nor speech they seem to want to wondering eyes !

In female converse there (inglorious state !)

Alcides midst Mœonia's damsel's fate.

There he who propp'd the stars, and hell subdu'd, }

The distaff bore ; while Love beside him stood, 20 }

And with exulting smiles his conquest view'd.

There Iolè was seen, whose feeble hand

With pride the hero's ponderous club sustain'd :

The lion's hide conceal'd the beauteous dame,

Too rough a covering for so soft a frame ! 25

To this oppos'd, the chiefs a sea beheld ;

Its azure field with frothy billows swell'd.

There, in the midst, two hostile navies ride ;

Their arms in lightning flash from side to side.

Augustus o'er his Romans here commands : 30 }

There Anthony conducts from eastern lands }

His Indian, Arab, and Egyptian bands.

Thou would'st have thought the Cyclades uptorn,

And hills with hills in horrid conflict borne !

So fierce the shock, when, joining ship with ship, 35

The navies meet amidst the roaring deep !

Firebrands and javelins fly from foe to foe ;

Unusual slaughter stains the flood below,

Behold

B. XVI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 153

Behold (while doubtful yet remains the fight)  
Behold where Cleopatra takes her flight. 40  
See! Anthony, of fame forgetful, flies,  
No more his hopes to glorious empire rise.  
Yet o'er his soul no servile fear prevails;  
Her flight alone impels his yielding sails.  
Contending passions all his soul inflame, 45  
Disdain and rage, and love, and conscious shame:  
While, with alternate gaze, he views from far  
Her parting vessel, and the dubious war.  
Now Nile receives him on his watery breast;  
There, in his mistress' arms, he sinks to rest; 50  
There seems, resign'd, the threatening hour to wait,  
And soften, with her smiles, the stroke of fate.

With story'd labours thus the portals grac'd,  
The heroes view'd, and thence intrepid pass'd.  
And now they try'd the labyrinth's winding maze: 55  
As fam'd Meander moves a thousand ways;  
Now rolls direct, now takes a devious course,  
Now seems to seek again his native source:  
The frequent turnings so their eyes deceiv'd:  
But soon the faithful map their doubts reliev'd; 60  
Display'd each various passage to their sight,  
And led through paths oblique their steps aright.

The



The garden then unfolds a beauteous scene,  
 With flowers adorn'd and ever-living green.  
 There silver lakes reflect the beaming day; 65  
 Here crystal streams in gurgling fountains play :  
 Cool vales descend, and sunny hills arise,  
 And groves, and caves, and grottoes, strike the eyes.  
 Art shew'd her utmost power; but art conceal'd,  
 With greater charms the pleas'd attention held. 70  
 It seem'd as Nature play'd a sportive part,  
 And strove to mock the mimic works of art !  
 By powerful magic breathes the vernal air,  
 And fragrant trees eternal blossoms bear :  
 Eternal fruits on every branch endure; 75  
 Those swelling from their buds, and these mature.  
 There, on one parent stock, the leaves among,  
 With ripen'd figs, the figs unripen'd hung.  
 Depending apples here the boughs unfold;  
 Those green in youth, these mellow'd into gold. 80  
 The vine luxuriant rears her arms on high,  
 And curls her tendrils to the genial sky :  
 There the crude grapes no grateful sweet produce,  
 And here impurpled yield nectareous juice.  
 The joyous birds, conceal'd in every grove, 85  
 With gentle strife prolong the notes of love.

VI. B. XVI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 155

Soft Zephyrs breathe on woods and waters round;  
The woods and waters yield a murr'ring found:  
When cease the tuneful choir, the wind replies;  
But, when they sing, in gentle whispers dies: 90

By turns they sink, by turns their music raise,  
And blend, with equal skill, harmonious lays.

Amongst the rest, with plumes of various dyes,  
And purple beak, a lovely songster flies;  
Wondrous to tell, with human speech indu'd, 95  
He fills with vocal strains the blissful wood:  
The birds attentive close their silent wings,  
While thus the fair, the soothing charmer sings.

Behold how lovely blooms the vernal rose,  
When scarce the leaves her early bud disclose: 100  
When,

Ver. 99. *Behold how lovely blooms the vernal rose.*] This song is closely translated by Spenser; but, as it has been observed very well, our poet has judiciously omitted the fanciful circumstance of a bird singing these words, which has been the subject of Voltaire's ridicule.

Ah! see the virgin rose, how sweetly she  
Doth first peep forth with bashful modesty,  
That fairer seems, the less you see her may;  
Lo! see soon after, how more bold and free  
Her bared bosom she doth broad display;  
Lo! see soon after, how she fades and falls away.

So



156 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XVI.

When, half inwrapt, and half to view reveal'd,  
 She gives new pleasure from her charms conceal'd.  
 But when she shows her bosom wide display'd,  
 How soon her sweets exhale, her beauties fade !  
 No more she seems the flower so lately lov'd, 105  
 By virgins cherish'd, and by youths approv'd !  
 So, swiftly fleeting with the transient day,  
 Passes the flower of mortal life away !  
 In vain the spring returns, the spring no more  
 Can waining youth to former prime restore : 110  
 Then crop the morning rose, the time improve,  
 And, while to love 'tis given, indulge in love !  
 He ceas'd : th' approving choir with joy renew  
 Their rapturous music, and their loves pursue.

So passeth, in the passing of a day,  
 Of mortal life, the leaf, the bud, the flower,  
 Ne more doth flourish after first decay,  
 That earst was sought to deck both bed and bower,  
 Of many a lady and many a paramour :  
 Gather therefore the rose, whilst yet in prime,  
 For soon comes age, that will her pride deflower :  
 Gather the rose of love, whilst yet in time,  
 Whilst loving thou may'st loved be with equal crime.

He ceas't, and then 'gan all the quire of birds  
 Their diverse notes t' attune unto his lay,  
 As in approvance, &c.

Again

B. XVI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 157

Again in pairs the cooing turtles bill; 115

The feather'd nations take their amorous fill.

The oak, the chaster laurel seems to yield,

And all the leafy tenants of the field:

The earth and streams one soul appears to move,

All seem impregnate with the seeds of love. 120

Through these alluring scenes of magic power

The virtuous warriors pass'd, and pass'd secure:

When 'twixt the quivering boughs they cast their  
fight,

And see the damsel and the Christian knight.

There fate Armida on a flowery bed; 125

Her wanton lap sustain'd the hero's head:

Her opening veil her ivory bosom show'd;

Loose to the fanning breeze her tresses flow'd;

A languor seem'd diffus'd o'er all her frame,

And every feature glow'd with amorous flame. 130

The pearly moisture on her beauteous face

Improv'd the blush, and heighten'd every grace:

Ver. 127. *Her opening veil* ——] See Spenser.

Her snowy breast was bare to ready spoil

Of hungry eyes, which n'ote therewith be fill'd:

And yet through languor of her late sweet toil,

Few drops, more clear than nectar, forth distill'd,

That like pure orient pearls adown it trill'd, &c.

Her



Her wandering eyes confess'd a pleasing fire,  
 And shot the trembling beams of soft desire.  
 Now, fondly hanging o'er, with head declin'd, 135  
 Close to his cheek her lovely cheek she join'd.  
 While o'er her charms he taught his looks to rove,  
 And drank, with eager thirst, new draughts of love.  
 Now, bending down, enraptur'd as he lies,  
 She kiss'd his vermil lips and swimming eyes : 140  
 Till from his inmost heart he heav'd a sigh,  
 As if to hers his parting soul would fly !

All this the warriors from the shade survey,  
 And mark, conceal'd, the lovers' amorous play.  
 Dependent from his side (unusual sight !) 145  
 Appear'd a polish'd mirror, beamy bright :  
 This in his hand th' enamour'd champion rais'd ;  
 On this, with smiles, the fair Armida gaz'd.  
 She in the glass her form reflected 'spies :  
 And he consults the mirror of her eyes : 150  
 One proud to rule, one prouder to obey ;  
 He blest'd in her, and she in beauty's sway.  
 Ah ! turn those eyes on me (exclaims the knight)  
 Those eyes that bless me with their heavenly light !  
 For know, the power that every lover warms, 155  
 In this fond breast Armida's image forms.

B. XVI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 159

Since I, alas ! am scorn'd ! here turn thy fight,  
And view thy native graces with delight :  
Here on that face thy ravish'd looks employ,  
Where springs eternal love, eternal joy ! 160

Or rather range through yon celestial spheres,  
And view thy likenesses in the radiant stars.

The lover ceas'd ; the fair Armida smil'd,  
And still with wanton play the time beguil'd.  
Now in a braid she bound her flowing hair ; 165

Now smooth'd the roving locks with decent care.  
Part, with her hand, in shining curls she roll'd,  
And deck'd with azure flowers the waving gold.  
Her veil compos'd, with roses sweet she dress'd  
The native lilies of her fragrant breast. 170

Not half so proud, of glorious plumage vain,  
The peacock sets to view his glittering train :  
Not Iris shews so fair, when dewy skies  
Reflect the changeful light with various dyes.  
But o'er the rest her wondrous cestus shin'd, 175  
Whose mystic round her tender waist confin'd.

Here

Ver. 175. — *her wondrous cestus* — ] The idea of this girdle is from the cestus of Homer, which Juno borrows of Venus.

In this was every art, and every charm,  
To win the wisest, and the coldest warm :

Fond



Here unembod' d spells th' enchantress mix'd,  
 By potent arts, and in a girdle fix'd :  
 Repulses sweet, soft speech, and gay desires,  
 And tender scorn that fans the lover's fires ; 180  
 Engaging smiles, short sighs of mutual bliss,  
 The tear of transport, and the melting kiss.  
 All these she join'd, her powerful work to frame,  
 And artful temper'd in th' annealing flame.

Now with a kiss, the balmy pledge of love, 185  
 She left her knight, and issu'd from the grove.  
 Each day, awhile apart, the dame review'd  
 Her magic labours, and her charms renew'd ;  
 While he, deep-musing, in her absence stray'd,  
 A lonely lover midst the conscious shade. 190  
 But when the silent glooms of friendly night  
 To mutual bliss th' enamour'd pair invite ;  
 Beneath one roof, amid the bowers they lay,  
 And lov'd, entranc'd, the fleeting hours away.

Soon as Armida (so her arts requir'd) 195  
 From gentle love to other cares retir'd :

Fond love, the gentle vow, the gay desire,  
 The kind deceit, the ill-reviving fire,  
 Persuasive speech, and more persuasive sighs,  
 Silence that spoke, and eloquence of eyes,

POPE'S ILIAD, B. xiv. ver. 247.

The

B. XVI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 161

The warriors, from their covert, rush'd to fight,  
In radiant arms that cast a gleamy light.

As when, from martial toil, the generous steed  
Releas'd, is given to range the verdant mead; 200

Forgetful of his former fame, he roves,  
And wooes in slothful ease his dappled loves :  
If chance the trumpet's sound invade his ears,  
Or glittering steel before his sight appears,

He neighs aloud, and, furious, pants to bear 205  
The valiant chief, and pierce the files of war !

So fares Rinaldo, when the knights he 'spies :  
When their bright armour lightens in his eyes :

At once the glorious beams his soul inspire ;  
His breast rekindles with a martial fire. 210

Then sudden, forth advancing, Ubald held  
Before the youth his adamantine shield :

To this he turn'd, in this at once survey'd  
His own resemblance full to view display'd :

His sweeping robes he saw, his flowing hair 215  
With odours breathing, his luxuriant air.

His sword, the only mark of warlike pride,  
Estrang'd from fight, hung idly at his side ;

And, wreath'd with flowers, seem'd worn for empty  
show ;

No dreadful weapon 'gainst a valiant foe. 220



As one, whom long lethargic slumber ties,  
 Recovers from his sleep with wild surprise:  
 So from his trance awakes the Christian knight,  
 Himself beholds, and sickens at the sight;  
 And wishes opening earth his shame would hide, 225  
 Or ocean veil him in its whelming tide.

Then Ubald thus began—All Europe arms,  
 And Asia's kingdoms catch the loud alarms.  
 Now all that cherish fame, or CHRIST adore,  
 In shining armour press the Syrian shore: 230  
 While thee, Bertoldo's son! from glory's plains,  
 A narrow isle in shameful rest detains;  
 Alone regardless of the voice of fame,  
 Th' ignoble champion of a wanton dame!  
 What fatal power can thus thy sense control? 235  
 What sloth suppress the virtues of thy soul?  
 Rise! rise!—thee Godfrey, thee the camp incites:  
 'Tis fortune calls, and victory invites!  
 Come, fated warrior! bid the fight succeed;  
 And crush those foes thou oft hast made to bleed; 240  
 Now let each impious sect thy vengeance feel,  
 And fall extinct beneath thy conquering steel.

He ceas'd: awhile the youth in silence mus'd,  
 All motionless he stood, with looks confus'd:

\*

Till

B. XVI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 163

Till shame gave way, and stronger anger rose; 245

(A generous anger, that from reason flows)

O'er all his face a nobler ardor flies,

Flames on his cheek, and sparkles from his eyes.

Now, hastening from the bower, their way they  
hold,

And safely pass the labyrinth's winding fold. 250

Meanwhile Armida view'd, with deep dismay,

Where, breathless at the gate, the keeper lay :

Then first suspicion in her bosom grew ;

And soon her lover's flight too well she knew :

Herself beheld the darling hero fly : 255

O direful prospect to a lover's eye !

Where wouldst thou go, and leave me here alone ?—

She strove to say ; but, with a rising groan,

Too mighty grief her feeble words suppress'd,

Which deep remurmur'd in her tortur'd breast. 260

Ah wretched fair ! a greater power disarms,

A greater wisdom mocks thy frustrate charms !

Ver. 252. *Where, breathless at the gate, the keeper lay.*] There is an obscurity in this passage, for no mention has been made before by the poet of such a circumstance.

In tanto Armida de la regal porta  
Mirò giacere il fier custode estinto.



This sees the dame, who every art applies  
 To stay his flight: in vain each art she tries.  
 Whate'er the witches of Thessalia's strain 265  
 E'er mutter'd to the shades with lips profane,  
 That could the planets in their spheres control,  
 Or call from prisons drear the parted soul,  
 Full well she knew; but all in vain essay'd;  
 No hell, responsive, her commands obey'd. 270  
 Abandon'd thus, she next resolv'd to prove  
 If suppliant beauty more than spells could move.  
 See! where, regardless of her former fame,  
 All wild with anguish runs the furious dame.  
 She who so late the laws of love despis'd, 275  
 Who scorn'd the lover, tho' the love she priz'd;  
 Whose conquering eyes could every heart subdue;  
 Behold her now a lover's steps pursue!  
 With soft persuasive grief her look she arms,  
 And bathes with tears her now neglected charms. 280  
 O'er rocks and snows her tender feet she plies,  
 And sends her voice before her as she flies.  
 O thou! who bear'st away my yielding heart,  
 Who robb'st me of my best, my dearest part,  
 O! give me death—or once again restore 285  
 My murder'd peace—thy hasty flight give o'er!

Hear

B. XVI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 165

Hear my last words—I ask no parting kifs ;  
For happier lips reserve that mighty blifs :  
What canst thou fear, ah cruel ! to comply,  
Since still with thee remains the power to fly ? 290

Then Ubald thus—Awhile thy speed forbear,  
And lend her woes, O Prince ! a courteous ear :  
The praise be thine thy virtue to retain,  
And hear unmov'd the vanquish'd Syren's strain :  
So Reason shall extend her sacred sway, 295  
And teach the subject passions to obey.

He said ; Rinaldo stay'd ; and sudden came,  
Breathless, o'erspent with haste, the hapless dame.  
Deep sorrow spread o'er all her languid air ;  
Yet sweet in woe and beauteous in despair : 300  
Silent on him her eager look she bent ;  
Disdain, and fear, and shame her speech prevent ;  
While from her eyes the knight abash'd withdrew,  
Or snatch'd, with wary glance, a transient view.

As fam'd musicians, ere the notes they raise 305  
To charm the listening ear with tuneful lays,  
With accents low, in prelude soft, prepare  
The rapt attention for the promis'd air :  
So she, yet mindful of her fraudulent art,  
Would soften, ere she spoke, the hearer's heart ; 310



First breath'd a sigh to melt the tender breast;  
 Then thus, at length, these plaintive words address'd.

Ah cruel! think not now I come to prove  
 The prayers that lovers might to lovers move!  
 Such once we were!—But if thou scorn'st the name,  
 Yet grant the pity foes from foes may claim. 316

If me thy hate pursues, enjoy thy hate;  
 I seek not to disturb thy happy state!  
 A Pagan born, I every means employ'd  
 T' oppress the Christians and their power divide. 320

Thee I pursu'd, and thee secluded far,  
 In distant climates, from the sound of war.  
 But more, which deeper seems thy scorn to move,  
 Add how I since deceiv'd thee to my love.  
 O foul deceit!—to yield my virgin flower, 325  
 To give my beauties to another's power!  
 To let one favour'd youth that gift obtain,  
 Which thousands fondly fought, but fought in vain!  
 These are my frauds; let these thy wrath engage;  
 Such crimes may well demand a lover's rage! 330

So may'st thou part without one tender thought,  
 And be these dear abodes at once forgot!  
 Haste!—pass the seas!—thy flying sails employ,  
 Go, wage the combat, and our faith destroy!—

B. XVI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 167.

Our faith, alas!—Ah, no!— *my* faith no more; 335  
I worship thee, and thee alone adore!  
Yet hence with thee deceiv'd Armida bear;  
The vanquish'd still attends the victor's car:  
Let me be shown, to all the camp display'd,  
The proud betrayer by thy guile betray'd. 340  
Wretch as I am! shall still these locks be worn,  
These locks that now are grown a lover's scorn?  
These hands shall cut the tresses from my head,  
And o'er my limbs a servile habit spread:  
Thee will I follow midst surrounding foes, 345  
When all the fury of the battle glows.  
I want not soul, so far at least to dare  
To lead thy courser, or thy javelin bear.  
Let me sustain, or be myself thy shield;  
Still will I guard thee in the dangerous field. 350  
No hostile hand so savage can be found,  
Through my poor limbs thy dearer life to wound:  
Soft mercy even may fell revenge restrain,  
And these neglected charms some pity gain—  
Ah, wretch! and dare I still of beauty boast, 355  
My prayers rejected, and my empire lost!

More had she said; but grief her words withstood,  
Fast from her eyes distill'd the trickling flood:



With suppliant act she sought to grasp his hand,  
 She held his robe; unmov'd the chief remain'd: 360  
 Love found no more an entrance in his breast,  
 And firm resolves the starting tears suppress'd.  
 Yet pity soften'd soon his generous soul;  
 Scarce could he now the tender dew control:  
 But still he strove his secret thoughts to hide, 365  
 Compos'd his looks, and thus at length reply'd.

Armida! thy distress with grief I see;  
 O! could I now thy labouring bosom free  
 From this ill-omen'd love!—Ah! hapless fair!  
 No scorn I harbour, and no hatred bear: 370  
 I seek no vengeance; no offence I know;  
 Nor canst thou be my slave, nor art my foe.  
 On either side I fear thy thoughts have stray'd,  
 As love deceiv'd thee, or as anger sway'd.  
 But human frailties human pity claim; 375  
 Thy faith, thy sex, thy years, acquit thy fame.  
 I too have err'd: and shall I dare reprove  
 Thy tender bosom with the faults of love?  
 Hence ever shall thy dear remembrance rest,  
 In joy and grief the partner of my breast! 380  
 Still must I be thy champion—thine as far  
 As Christian faith permits, and Asia's war.

But

B. XVI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 169

But ah ! let here our mutual weakness end ;  
No farther now our mutual shame extend :  
Here from the world, on this extremest coast, 385  
Be all our follies in oblivion lost !

Midst all my deeds in Europe's clime reveal'd !  
O ! still be these, and these alone, conceal'd !  
Then let no rash ignoble thoughts disgrace  
Thy worth, thy beauty, and thy royal race. 390

With me thou seek'st in vain to quit the land ;  
Superior powers thy fond desire withstand.  
Remain ; or seek some happier place of rest,  
And in thy wisdom calm thy troubled breast.

As thus the warrior spoke, the haughty dame 395  
Scarce held her rage, now kindling to a flame ;  
Awhile she view'd him with a scornful look,  
Then from her lips these furious accents broke.

Boast not Bertoldo's nor Sophia's blood !  
Thou sprung'st relentless from the stormy flood : 400  
Thy infant years th' Hyrcanian tigress fed ;  
On frozen Caucasus thy youth was bred !—  
See ! if he deigns one tender tear bestow,  
Or pay one sigh in pity to my woe !

What shall I say, or whither shall I turn ? 405  
He calls me his !—yet leaves me here in scorn.

See



See how his foe the generous victor leaves,  
 Forgets her error, and her crime forgives !  
 Hear how sedate, how sage, his counsels prove ;  
 This rigid cool Zenocrates in love ! 410  
 O Heaven !—O Gods !—and shall this impious race  
 Your temples ravage, and your shrines deface ?  
 Go, wretch—Such peace attend thy tortur'd mind  
 As I, forsaken here, am doom'd to find !  
 Fly hence !—be gone !—but soon expect to view 415  
 My vengeful ghost thy traiterous flight pursue :  
 A fury arm'd with snakes and torch I'll prove,  
 With terrors equal to my former love !  
 If fate decrees thee safe to pass the main,  
 Escap'd from rocks, to view th' embattled plain, 420  
 There shalt thou, sinking in the fatal strife,  
 Appease my vengeance with thy dearest life :  
 Oft shalt thou then by name Armida call  
 In dying groans, while I enjoy thy fall !

She could no more ; as these last words she spoke,  
 Scarce from her lips the sounds imperfect broke. 426  
 She faints ! she sinks ! all breathless pale she lies  
 In chilly sweats, and shuts her languid eyes.  
 Dost thou, Armida ! now thy eyelids close ?  
 Heaven envies sure one comfort to thy woes. 430

Ah !

Ah! raise thy sight; behold thy deadly foe:  
See down his cheek the kindly sorrows flow.  
O! could'st thou now, ill fated lover! hear  
His sighs soft breaking on thy raptur'd ear!  
What fate permits (but this thou canst not view) 435  
He gives, and pitying takes the last adieu.  
What should he do?—thus leave her on the coast,  
'Twixt life and death her struggling senses lost?  
Compassion pleads, and courtesy detains;  
But dire necessity his flight constrains. 440  
He parts:—and now a friendly breeze prevails,  
(The pilot's tresses waving in the gales)  
The golden sail o'er surging ocean speeds,  
And from the sight the flying shore recedes.

But when, recover'd from her trance, she stood,  
And all around the land forsaken view'd: 446  
And is he gone?—Has then the traitor fled?  
Left me in life's extremest need? (she said)  
Would he not to my hapless state dispense  
One moment's stay, or wait returning sense? 450  
And do I love him still? still here remain,  
And unreveng'd in empty words complain?  
What then avail these tears, these female arms!  
Far other arts are mine, and stronger charms.

I will



I will pursue—nor hell th' ingrate shall shield, 455  
 Nor heav'n shall safety from my fury yield :  
 Now ! now I seize him ! now his heart I tear,  
 And scatter round his mangled limbs in air.  
 He knows each various art of torture well,  
 In his own arts the traitor I'll excel !— 460  
 But ah ! I wander !—O ! untimely boast !  
 Unblest'd Armida, whither art thou tost ?  
 Then should'st thou to thy rage have given the rein,  
 When he lay captive in thy powerful chain.  
 Then did the wretch no less thy hatred claim ; 465  
 Too late thy rage now kindles to a flame !  
 O beauty scorn'd ! since you th' offence sustain'd,  
 Be yours the due revenge your wrongs demand.  
 Lo ! with my person shall his worth be paid,  
 Who from the battle brings that hated head. 470  
 Ye gallant youths ! whom faithful love inspires,  
 A dangerous, glorious task my soul requires !  
 Ev'n I, to whom Damascus' realms shall bow,  
 The price of vengeance with myself bestow.  
 But, if, contemn'd, I must not this obtain, 475  
 Then nature gave these boasted charms in vain :  
 Take back th' unhappy gift !—myself I hate,  
 My birth, my being, and my regal state.

B. XVI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 173

One soothing hope alone can comfort give ;  
For sweet revenge I still consent to live ! 480

Thus with wild grief she ran her frenzy o'er,  
Then turn'd her footsteps from the desert shore :  
Her fiery looks her stormy passions show ;  
Loose in the wind her locks dishevell'd flow ;  
And in her eyes the flashing sparkles glow ! 485 }

Now, at her dome, she calls with hideous yell,  
Three hundred deities from deepest hell :  
Soon murky clouds o'er all the skies are spread ;  
Th' eternal planet hides his sickening head.  
On mountain-tops the furious whirlwinds blow ; 490  
Deep rocks the ground ; Avernus groans below.  
Through all the palace mingled cries resound ;  
Loud hissings, howls, and screams are heard around.  
Thick glooms, more black than night, the walls en-  
close,

Where not a ray its friendly light bestows ! 495  
Save that, by fits, sulphureous lightnings stream,  
And dart through fullen shades a dreadful gleam !  
At length the night dispers'd ; and faintly shone,  
With scarce recover'd looks, the doubtful sun :  
No longer now the stately walls appear'd ; 500  
No trace remain'd where once the pile was rear'd.

Like



Like cloudy vapours of the changing skies,  
 Where towers and battlements in semblance rise,  
 That flit before the winds or solar beam,  
 Like idle phantoms of a sick-man's dream : 505  
 So vanish'd all the pile, and nought remain'd  
 But native horrors midst a rocky land !

Then swift th' enchantress mounts her ready car,  
 And, girt with tempests, cleaves the fields of air.  
 Declining from the pole, where distant lie 510  
 Nations unknown beneath the eastern sky ;  
 Alcides' pillars now she journeys o'er ;  
 Nor seeks Hesperia's strand, nor Afric's shore ;  
 But o'er the subject seas suspended flies,  
 Till Syria's borders to her view arise. 515

She seeks not then Damascus' regal dome,  
 But shuns her once-lov'd seats and native home :  
 And guides her chariot to the fatal lands,  
 Where, midst Asphaltus' waves, her castle stands.  
 There, from her menial train and damsels' eyes, 520  
 All pensive, in a lone retreat she lies :  
 A war of thought her troubled breast assails ;  
 But soon her shame subsides, and wrath prevails.

Hence will I haste, (she cry'd) ere Egypt's king  
 To Sion's plains his numerous force can bring : 525

Try

B. XVI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 175

Try every art, in every form appear,  
Bend the tough bow, and shake the missile spear.  
My charms shall every leader's soul inspire,  
And every breast with emulation fire.  
O let the sweet revenge I seek be mine, 530  
And virgin honour I with joy resign !  
Nor thou, stern guardian, now my conduct blame :  
Thine are my deeds, to thee belongs the shame :  
Thy counsel first impell'd my tender mind  
To acts that ill beseem'd the female kind. 535  
Then all be thine, whate'er my errors prove,  
What now I give to rage, as once to love !  
She said ; and thus resolv'd, she calls in haste  
Knights, squires, and damsels in her service plac'd.  
A splendid train in duteous order wait ; 540  
All richly clad, attendant on her state.  
With these, impatient, on her way she goes :  
Nor sun, nor moon beholds her take repose ;  
Till near she comes to where the friendly bands  
Lie wide encamp'd on Gaza's sultry sands. 545



I am, in every form appear,  
 the rough bow, and shake the missile spear,  
 I shall every brother's soul inspire,  
 to fight with emulation here.  
 The sweet revenge I seek to mine,  
 for honour I will joy resign!  
 Now, then, guard us, now my conduct blame;  
 And my death, to thee belong, the shame:  
 I shall my angel's my leader mind,  
 That ill becometh the leader's kind.  
 All be thus, whether my errors prove,  
 Now I give to rage, as once to love;  
 The fair; and this resolve, the calls in battle,  
 Anger, injuries, and dangers in her service pile'd.  
 I shall train in dutious order wait;  
 Richly clad, attendant on her state.  
 In these, impugnant, on her way the goes:  
 For fun, nor moon beholds her take repose;  
 Till near the comes to where the friendly bands  
 Wide encamp'd on Gaza's busy sands.

THE  
SEVENTEENTH BOOK  
OF  
JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

Vol. II.

N



## THE ARGUMENT.

THE Egyptian troops and auxiliaries are mustered before the Caliph, seated on his throne. Armida unexpectedly appears with her forces: she enflames the leaders of the army with her beauty, and proffers her hand in marriage to any champion that shall kill Rinaldo. A contest, thereupon, ensues between Adrastus and Tisaphernes; but the Caliph, interposing, puts a stop to it. Rinaldo and the two knights return to Palestine. On their landing, they are met by the hermit, who had before entertained Charles and Ubald: he gives Rinaldo counsel for his future conduct, presents him with a suit of armour, and explains to him the actions of his ancestors that are represented in the shield. He then conducts the three warriors within sight of the camp, and dismisses them.

THE

SEVENTEENTH BOOK

OF

JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

PLAC'D where Judæa's utmost bounds extend

Tow'rds fair Pelusium, Gaza's walls ascend :

Faith by the breezy shore the city stands,

Amid unbounded plains of barren sands,

Which high in air the furious whirlwinds sweep, 5

Like mountain billows of the stormy deep ;

That scarce th' affrighted trav'ler, spent with toil,

Escapes the tempest of th' unstable foil.

Th' Egyptian monarch holds this frontier town,

Which from the Turkish powers of old he won : 10

Since opportunely near the plains it lies,

To which he bends his mighty enterprize ;

He left awhile his court and ancient state,

And hither now transferr'd his regal seat ;

N 2

And



And hither brought, encamp'd along the coast, 15  
 From various provinces a countless host.

Say, muse ! what arms he us'd, what lands he sway'd,  
 What nations fear'd him, and what powers obey'd :  
 How from the south he mov'd the realms afar,  
 And call'd the natives of the east to war ! 20  
 Thou only canst disclose the dire alarms,  
 The bands and chiefs of half the world in arms.

When Egypt 'gainst the Grecian sway rebell'd,  
 The faith forsaking which her fathers held,  
 A warrior, sprung from Macon, seiz'd the throne, 25  
 And fix'd his feat in Cairo's stately town,  
 A Caliph call'd; from him each prince who wears  
 Th' Egyptian crown the name of Caliph bears.  
 Thus Nile beheld succeeding Pharaohs shine,  
 And Ptolemies enroll'd from line to line. 30

And now revolving years their course pursu'd,  
 And well secur'd the empire's basis stood,  
 O'er Libya wide and Asia spread its power,  
 From far Cyrene to the Syrian shore ;  
 Where sev'n-fold Nile o'erflows the fatten'd land, 35  
 And where Syenna's sun-burnt dwellings stand ;  
 Where proud Euphrates laves Assyria's fields ;  
 Her spicy stores where rich Maremma yields :

And

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 181

And far beyond extends the potent sway,  
To climes that nearer greet the rising day. 40

Vast in itself the mighty kingdom show'd,  
But added glories now its Lord bestow'd :  
Of blood illustrious, and by virtues known,  
The arts of peace and war were all his own !  
Against the Turks' and Persians' force engag'd, 45

With various fortune mighty wars he wag'd ;  
Success and loss by turns ordain'd to meet,  
In conquest great, but greater in defeat !  
At length, with creeping age his strength decay'd,  
Reluctant at his side he sheath'd the blade : 50

For yet his soul retain'd the martial flame,  
The thirst of empire and the lust of fame.  
His chiefs, abroad, their sovereign's wars maintain'd,  
While he, at home, in regal splendor reign'd.  
His name the realms of Afric trembling heard, 55  
And furthest Ind his distant rule rever'd :

Some sent their martial bands, a willing aid,  
And some, with gold and gems, their tribute paid.

Such was the man who drew his various force  
From climes remote, t' oppose the Christians' course :  
Armida hither came, in happy hour, 61  
What time the king review'd his numerous power.



High on a stately throne himself was plac'd,  
 Th' ascent a hundred steps of ivory grac'd :  
 A silver canopy o'erspread his seat,  
 And gold and purple lay beneath his feet :  
 Around his head the snow-white linen roll'd,  
 His turban form'd of many a winding fold :  
 The sceptre in his better hand was seen,  
 His beard was white, and awful was his mien.  
 His thoughtful brow sedate experience shows,  
 Yet in his eye-balls youthful ardor glows.  
 Alike maintain'd, in every act, appears,  
 The pomp of power, or dignity of years.  
 So when or Phydias' or Apelles' art  
 To lifeless forms could seeming life impart ;  
 In such a shape they show'd to mortal eyes  
 Majestic Jove when thundering from the skies,  
 Beside the Caliph, waits on either hand  
 A mighty peer, the noblest of the land ;  
 This holds the seal, ministrant near the throne,  
 And bends his cares to civil rule alone :  
 But greater that the sword of justice bears,  
 And, prince of armies, guides the course of wars.

Beneath, with thronging spears, a circling band, 85  
 In deep array his bold Circassians stand :

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 183

The cuirass-plates their manly breasts defend,  
And crooked sabres at their sides depend.

Thus fate the monarch, and from high beheld  
Th' assembled nations marshal'd on the field ; 90  
While, as the squadrons pass'd his lofty seat,  
They bow'd their arms and ensigns at his feet.

First march'd the forces drawn from Egypt's lands,  
Four were their chiefs, and each a troop commands.  
Two came from upper, two from lower Nile, 95  
Where ocean's waters once o'erspread the soil :  
Now lie far distant from the briny flood  
Those fields which once the coasting sailor view'd.

First of the squadrons mov'd the ready train  
That dwell in Alexandria's wealthy plain ; 100  
Along the land that westward far declines,  
Whose wide extent with Afric's border joins.  
Araspes was their chief, who more excell'd  
In close device than action in the field.

The troops succeed, on Asia's coast who lie, 105  
Against the beams that gild the morning sky :  
These leads Aronteus, not by virtue fir'd,  
But with the pride of titles vain inspir'd :  
No massy helm, ere this, had press'd his brows,  
Nor early trump disturb'd his soft repose : 110



But now from ease to scenes of toil he came,  
 By false ambition lur'd with hopes of fame.  
 The next that march'd, appear'd no common band,  
 But a huge host that cover'd all the land :  
 It seem'd that Egypt's fields of waving grain 115  
 Could scarce suffice their numbers to sustain :  
 Yet these within one ample city dwell'd ;  
 These mighty Cairo in her circuit held.  
 From crowded streets she sends her sons to war ;  
 And these Campsones brings beneath his care. 120  
 Then, under Gazel, march'd the troop who till'd  
 The neighbouring glebe with generous plenty fill'd ;  
 And far above, where loud the river roars,  
 And from on high its second cataract pours.  
 No arms but swords and bows th' Egyptians bear,  
 Nor weighty mail, nor shining helmets wear : 126  
 Their habits rich, not fram'd to daunt the foe,  
 But rouse to plunder with the pompous show.  
 Next Barca's tawny sons, a barbarous throng,  
 Beneath their chief, Alarcon, march'd along : 130  
 Half arm'd they came ; these, long to plunder train'd,  
 A hungry life on barren sands sustain'd,  
 Zumara's king a fairer squadron leads ;  
 To him the king of Tripoly succeeds :

Both

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 185

Both weak in steady fight, but skill'd to dare 135  
In sudden onset, and a flying war.

Then those whose culture each Arabia claim'd,  
The stony that, and this the happy nam'd.

The last ne'er doom'd (if fame the truth declare)  
The fierce extremes of heat and cold to bear. 140

Here odoriferous gums their sweets diffuse ;  
Th' immortal phoenix here his youth renews ;  
Here, on a pile of many a rich perfume,  
Prepares at once his cradle and his tomb !

Less costly these their vests and armour wore ; 145  
But weapons, like the troops of Egypt bore.

To these succeed the wandering Arab train,  
Who shift their canvas towns from plain to plain :

Their accents female, and their stature low ;  
A sable hue their gloomy features show, 150 }  
And down their backs the jetty ringlets flow.

Long Indian canes they arm with pointed steel,  
And round the plain their steeds impetuous wheel :  
Thou wouldst have thought the winds impell'd their  
course,

If speed of winds could match the rapid horse. 155

Arabia's foremost squadron Syphax leads ;  
Before the second bold Aldine proceeds.

The



The third have Aabiazar at their head ;  
 A chief in rapine, not in knighthood, bred.  
 Then from the various Islands march'd a train, 160  
 Whose rocks are 'compass'd by th' Arabian main :  
 There were they wont, in arts of fishing skill'd,  
 To draw rich pearls from ocean's watery field.  
 And join'd with those, the neighbouring lands that lie  
 Beside the Red-sea shore, their aids supply. 165  
 Those Agricaltes, these Mulasses guides,  
 Who every faith and every law derides.  
 Next march'd the swarthy troops from Meroe's soil,  
 That dwell 'twixt Aftaborn and fruitful Nile ;  
 Where Ethiopia spreads her sultry plains, 170  
 Whose vast extent three different states contains :  
 Two Affimirus and Canarius sway'd ;  
 These Macon's laws and Egypt's rule obey'd,  
 And 'gainst the Christian host their forces led. }  
 The third, whose sons the pure religion knew, 175  
 Mix'd not its warriors with the Pagan crew.

Two tributary kings their squadrons show,  
 That bear in fight the quiver and the bow.  
 Soldan of Ormus one, a barren land,  
 Where the vast gulph of Persia laves the strand. 180  
 One in Boëcan held his regal place,  
 Whose kingdom oft the rising tides embrace ;

But

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 187

But when the ebbing waves forsake the shore,  
With feet unbath'd the pilgrim passes o'er.

Not thee, O Altamorus! from the plain 185  
Thy faithful spouse could in her arms detain:

She wept, she beat her breast, she tore her hair,  
And begg'd thee oft thy purpose to forbear.  
Dost thou to me prefer, unkind! (she cry'd)  
The dreadful aspect of the stormy tide? 190

Are weapons gentler burthens to thy arms,  
Than thy dear son, who smiles in infant charms?

Samarcand's realms this powerful king obey;  
No subject crown, no tributary sway:  
In fields he shone, conspicuous in the fight, 195  
And stood supreme in courage as in might.

The cuirass on their breast his warriors brace;  
Their side the sword, their saddle bears the mace.

Next from the seats of morn, beyond the shores  
Of Ganges' stream, Adrastus brings his pow'rs: 200  
Around his limbs a serpent's skin he drew,  
Diversify'd with spots of sable hue;  
While for his steed he press'd (tremendous sight!)  
A mighty elephant of towering height.

Then came the regal band, the Caliph's boast, 205  
The flower of war and vigour of the host:

All



All arm'd in proof, well furnish'd for the field,  
 On foaming steeds their rapid course they held.  
 Rich purple vestments gleam upon the day,  
 And steel and gold reflect a mingled ray!

210

Alarcus here and Hidraotes came;  
 Here Odemarus rode, a mighty name!  
 Here midst the valiant Rimedon appear'd,  
 Whose daring soul nor toil nor danger fear'd.  
 Tigranes here and Ormond fierce was found;  
 Ripoldo, once for piracy renown'd:

215

And Marlabustus bold, th' Arabian nam'd,  
 Since late his might the rebel Arabs tam'd.  
 Here Pirgas, Arimon, Orindus shone;  
 Brimartes, fam'd for many a conquer'd town:  
 Syphantes, skill'd the bounding steed to rein:  
 And thou, Aridamantes! form'd to gain  
 The prize of wrestling on the dusty plain!

220

}

Here Tifaphernes, with a dauntless air,  
 Tower'd o'er the rest, the thunderbolt of war!  
 Whose force in battle every force excell'd,  
 To lift the javelin or the falchion wield.

225

O'er these the sway a brave Armenian bears,  
 Who left the Christian faith in early years  
 For Pagan lore; his former name estrang'd,  
 To Emirenes then was Clement chang'd:

230

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 189

Yet was he well esteem'd for faith sincere,  
And far o'er all his sovereign held him dear.

No more remain'd ; when now, to sudden view,  
The fair Armida with her squadron drew. 235

High on a stately car, the royal dame  
In martial pomp (a female archer !) came :  
A slender belt her flowing robe restrain'd ;  
Her side the shafts, her hand the bow sustain'd.  
Ev'n sweet in wrath, her charms the gazer move, 240  
And while she threats her threatening kindles love !

Her radiant car, like that which bears the sun,  
Bright with a jacinth and pyropus shone.  
Beneath the golden yoke, in pairs constrain'd,  
Four unicorns the skilful driver rein'd. 245

A hundred maids, a hundred pages, round  
Attend ; the quivers on their shoulders found :  
Each in the field bestrides a milk-white steed,  
Practis'd to turn, and like the wind in speed.  
Her troop succeeds, which Aradine commands, 250  
And Hidraotes rais'd in Syria's lands.

As when, again reviv'd, the phoenix soars  
To visit Ethiopia's much-lov'd shores,  
And spreads his vary'd wings with plumage bright,  
(Sky-tinctur'd plumes that gleam with golden light !)

On



On either hand the feather'd nations fly; 256

And wondering trace his progress through the sky :

So pass'd the fair, while gazing hosts admire

Her graceful looks, her gesture and attire.

If thus her face, in awful anger arm'd, 260

Such various throngs with power resistless charm'd ;

Well might her softer arts each bosom move,

With winning glances and the smiles of love.

Armida past ; the king of kings commands

Brave Emirenes, from the martial bands, 265

T' attend his will ; to him he gives the post,

O'er all the chiefs, to guide the numerous host.

He came, his looks with grace majestic shin'd,

And spoke him worthy of the rank design'd.

At once the guard divides ; a path is shown ; 270

He treads the steps ascending to the throne :

There, on his humble knee, the ground he press'd,

And bow'd his head low-bending o'er his breast.

To him the king—This sceptre, chief, receive,

To thee the rule of yonder host I give. 275

Thou, Emirenes ! now my place supply ;

Deliver Sion's king, our old ally :

Swift on the Franks my dread resentment pour ;

Go—see—and conquer—in th' avenging hour

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 191

No Christian 'scape ; their name no more be known,  
And bring the living, bound, before my throne. 281

The Monarch spoke ; the warrior from his hand  
Receiv'd the sovereign ensign of command.

This sceptre from unconquer'd hands (he cry'd)  
I take, O King ! thy fortune is my guide. 285

Arm'd in thy cause I go, thy captain sworn,  
T' avenge the wrongs which Asia's realms have borne :  
Nor will I e'er return, but crown'd with fame ;  
Death, if I fail, shall hide a warrior's shame !

Should unexpected ills, ye powers ! impend, 290  
On me alone let all the storm descend :

Preserve the host, while, victors, from the plain  
They bring their chief in glorious triumph slain.

He ceas'd ; the troops with loud applause reply,  
And barbarous clangors echo to the sky. 295

And now departs, amid the mingled sound,  
The king of kings, with peers encompass'd round :  
These, summon'd to the lofty tent of state,  
In equal honours with the Monarch fate ;  
Himself benignant ev'ry chief address'd, 300  
And gave to each a portion of the feast.

There, for her arts, fit time Armida found,  
While pleasure reign'd, and festive sport went round.

The



The banquet o'er, the dame, who well descries  
 That all beheld her charms with wondering eyes ;  
 Slow from her seat arose, with regal look, 306  
 And thus respectful to the Caliph spoke.

O mighty King ! behold with these I stand  
 To guard our faith, and combat for the land.  
 A damsel, yet I boast a royal name ; 310  
 Nor scorns a queen to mix in fields of fame.  
 Who seeks to reign, in arts of ruling skill'd,  
 By turns the sceptre and the sword must wield.  
 This hand in battle can the javelin use,  
 And, where it strikes, the wound the strokes pursues.  
 Hast thou not heard how once I prisoners made 316  
 The bravest knights whose arms the Cross display'd ?  
 These overcome, in rugged chains confin'd,  
 To thee a glorious present I design'd :  
 So had thy powers (their bravest champions lost) 320  
 With sure success o'erthrown the Christian host.  
 But fierce Rinaldo, who my warriors slew,  
 Releas'd, in evil hour, the captive crew.  
 'Tis he ! the wretch of whom I wrong'd complain,  
 And unreveng'd these wrongs I yet sustain. 325  
 A just resentment hence my bosom warms,  
 And fires with added zeal my soul to arms.—

But

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 193

But what my wrongs hereafter times shall speak ;  
Let this suffice—a great revenge I seek !  
Revenge be mine !—and sure, not sent in vain, 330  
Some pointed shaft may fix him to the plain.  
Heaven oft from righteous hands directs the dart,  
And guides the weapon to the guilty heart.  
But should some knight, by thirst of glory led,  
Bring me, from yonder field, the Christian's head, 335  
These eyes with joy the welcome gift shall view ;  
The victor-chief shall find a victor's due :  
My hand in marriage shall the hero gain,  
With ample dowry and a large domain.  
Say—is there one who will the prize regard, 340  
And dare the peril meet for such reward ?

While thus the damsel spoke, with longing eyes  
Adraustus views her, and at length replies.

Forbid it, Heaven ! that e'er Rinaldo's heart  
Should feel the vengeance of Armida's dart : 345  
Shall such a wretch to thee resign his breath,  
And sweetly perish by an envy'd death ?  
In me thy minister of wrath survey,  
His forfeit head before thy feet I'll lay ;  
This hand shall rend his breast, and scatter far 350  
His mangled body to the fowls of air.



While thus the Indian proud Adraftus spoke,  
These haughty words from Tisaphernes broke.

And what art thou, whose empty pride can dare  
Before our Monarch thus thy vaunts declare ? 355  
Know many a chief (tho' silent here) exceeds  
Thy boasted valour with his martial deeds.

To him his rival with indignant scorn :  
Lo ! one for action, not for vaunting, born :  
And elsewhere hadst thou dar'd our wrath provoke,  
Thy last of words, insensate ! hadst thou spoke. 361

Thus furious they ; but with his awful hand,  
Their common lord the growing strife restrain'd ;  
Then to Armida thus—Thy manly mind  
Seems far exalted o'er thy softer kind : 365  
With thee remains the power, transcendent dame !  
To calm these warriors, and their rage reclaim ;  
'Tis thine, at will, to bid their fury glow  
With nobler vengeance on the public foe :  
Then shall each champion's valour stand confess'd,  
While emulation breathes from breast to breast. 371

This said, the Monarch ceas'd ; and either knight  
Vow'd in her cause to wield the sword in fight.  
Nor these alone ; but all, whom glory warms,  
Now vaunt their courage and their force in arms :

All

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 195

All to the damsel proffer certain aid, 376

And vow deep vengeance on Rinaldo's head.

While thus against the hero, once belov'd,  
Such various powers, such mighty foes she mov'd,

He, whom her hate pursu'd, the land forsook, 380

And through the main his prosperous voyage took.

The wind, that late impell'd the pilot's sails,

Now favour'd her return with western gales.

The youth the pole and either Bear survey'd,

And all the stars that gild night's sable shade : 385

He view'd the foamy flood, the mountains steep,

Whose shaggy fronts o'erhade the silent deep :

Now of the camp he asks, and now enquires

Of different nations, and their rites admires.

Thus through furrounding waves the warriors fly, 390

Till the fourth morning paints the eastern sky ;

And when the setting sun to fight was lost,

The rapid vessel gained the destin'd coast.

Then thus the virgin—Here our voyage ends,

Here Palestine her welcome shore extends. 395

The heroes land, and from their wondering eyes

The mystic pilot in a moment flies.

Now o'er the prospect eve her mantle threw,

And every object from the sight withdrew.



Uncertain midst the sandy wilds they stray, 400

No friendly beam to guide them on their way.

At length the pale-orb'd queen of silent night,

Slow rising, streak'd the parting clouds with light :

Sudden the chiefs a distant blaze behold,

With rays of silver, and with gleams of gold. 405

Approaching then, they radiant arms survey'd,

On which the moon with full reflection play'd.

Thick set as stars, with many a costly stone,

The golden helm and polish'd cuirass shone.

An aged tree the massy burden held : 410

Against the trunk was hung the mighty shield ;

Mysterious forms emblaz'd its spacious field. }

Beneath the branches from his rustic seat

A courteous hermit rose, the knights to meet.

When now the Dane and Ubald nearer drew, 415

In him their friend their ancient host they knew :

At once they greet the sage with glad surprise,

The sage with mild benevolence replies ;

Then tow'rd Rinaldo, who with wonder view'd

His reverend form, he turn'd, and thus pursu'd. 420

For thy arrival, chief ! and thine alone,

I here have stay'd in desert shades unknown.

In me thy friend behold—let these relate

How far my care has watch'd thy former state.

These,

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 197

These, taught by me, th' enchantress' power defy'd,  
And freed thy soul, in magic fetters ty'd. 426

Attend my words, nor harsh their tenour deem,  
Though far unlike the Syren's wanton theme :  
Deep in thy heart repose each sacred truth,  
Till holier lips instruct thy listening youth. 430

Think not our good is plac'd in flowery fields,  
In transient joys which fading beauty yields :  
Above the steep, the rocky path it lies,  
On virtue's hill, whose summit cleaves the skies,  
Who gains th' ascent must many toils engage, 435

And spurn the pleasures of a thoughtless age.  
Wilt thou, dismay'd, the arduous height forego,  
And lurk ignobly in the vale below ?

To thee a face erect has Nature given  
And the pure spirit of congenial heaven, 440

That far from earth thy generous thoughts might rise,  
To gain, by virtuous deeds, th' immortal prize.

She gave thee courage, not with impious rage  
T' oppress thy friends, and civil combats wage ;

But that thy soul with noble warmth might glow, 445  
In fields of fight against the common foe.

Wisdom to proper objects points our ire,  
Now gently cools, now fans the rising fire.



He spoke : with downcast eyes the hero stood,  
 While thus the words of truth resistless flow'd. 450  
 Full well his secret thoughts the hermit view'd ;  
 Now lift thy eyes, O son ! (he thus pursu'd)  
 See in that shield thy great forefathers shown,  
 Whose mighty deeds to distant times are known :  
 Wilt thou the honours of thy line disgrace, 455  
 And lag behind in glory's sacred race ?  
 Rise ! gallant youth ! and while thy fires I name,  
 From their example catch the generous flame.

He said ; with eager gaze the knight beheld  
 The sculptur'd stories to his sight reveal'd. 460

There, in a narrow space, the master's mind,  
 With wondrous art, a thousand forms design'd :  
 There shone great Estè's race, whose noble blood  
 From Roman source in streams unfully'd flow'd.  
 With laurel crown'd the godlike chiefs appear'd ; 465  
 The sage their honours and their wars declar'd.  
 Caius he show'd, who (when th' imperial sway  
 Declining fell to alien hands a prey)

A willing

Ver. 464. *From Roman source* — ] The house of Estè was said to be descended from Actius, related by the mother's side to Augustus.

Ver. 467. *Caius he show'd* — ] At the time of the emperors Arcadius and Honorius, anno 403, Stilico, incited by ambition

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 199

A willing people taught to own his power,  
 And first of Estè's line the sceptre bore. 470  
 When now the Goth (a rude destructive name!)  
 Call'd by Honorius, big with ruin, came;  
 When Rome, oppress'd and captive to the foe,  
 Fear'd one dire hour would all her state o'erthrow;  
 He show'd how brave Aurelius from the bands 475  
 Of foreign foes preserv'd his subject lands.  
 Forestus then he nam'd, whose noble pride  
 The Huns, the tyrants of the north, defy'd:

Fierce

ambition to weaken Honorius, who ruled in the west, invited into Italy Alaric and Radagasso, kings of the Goths and Vandals; at which time this Caius Actius governed in Estè in the name of the emperor, where the Barbarians committing every kind of outrage, and the emperor taking no measures against them, Actius was by general consent elected absolute sovereign, in order to defend the country from these invaders,

Ver. 471. *When now the Goth —*] When Honorius, exasperated with the Romans, transferred the imperial seat to Ravenna, and invited Alaric again into Italy, who had been before invited by Stilico, Aurelius conducted himself so artfully, that the Goths, in their march towards Rome, with design to destroy that city, passed through his territories without committing the least depredations.

Ver. 477. *Forestus then he nam'd —*] Attila king of the Huns, in the year 450, through an irreconcilable hatred to  
 O 4 the



Fierce Attila their lord, of savage mien,  
 By him subdu'd in single fight was seen. 480  
 See next the patriot chief, with ceaseless care,  
 For Aquileia's strong defence prepare ;  
 Th' Italian Hector in the task of war !  
 But ah ! too soon he ends his mortal state,  
 And with his own includes his country's fate. 485  
 Then Acarinus to his father's fame  
 Succeeds, the champion of the Roman name.  
 Not to the Huns, but Fate, Altinus yields,  
 And, far retir'd, a surer kingdom builds :

Deep

the Christians, prepared to march to the attack of Aquileia, as the key to Italy; and was several times defeated by Forestus, the son of Aurelius, with the assistance of the forces of Gilio, king of Padua, his relation. Forestus is said to have fought with Attila hand to hand.

Ver. 486. *Then Acarinus —*] Acarinus succeeded his father Forestus in the government of Estè and Monfelicè, and gained many victories over Attila.

Ver. 488. *Not to the Huns, but Fate, Altinus yields.*] The forces of Altinus met with such continued ill success with Attila, that their misfortunes seemed to have been the immediate dispensation of Providence; and hence the poet says, that Altinus gave way to Fate, and not to the Huns.

Ver. 489. *And, far retir'd, a surer kingdom builds.*] It was under the conduct of Acarinus that Aventino, Anzio, Trento,

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 201

Deep in the vale of Po his city rose, 490

(A thousand scatter'd cots his town compose)

Which distant ages shall with pride proclaim

The seat of empire of th' Eftenfian name.

Th' Alani quell'd, Acarius, in debate

With Odoacer, meets the stroke of fate : 495

For Italy he bravely yields his breath,

And shares paternal honour in his death.

With him the gallant Alphorifius dies :

To exile Actius, with his brother, flies ;

But soon return'd (th' Erulean king o'erthrown) 500

Again in council and in arms they shone,

Next,

Trento, and other neighbouring villages, were reduced into the form of a city, and defended by a mole against the floods of the Po ; and this was the foundation of the future town of Ferrara.

Ver. 494. *Th' Alani quell'd*—] At this time Acarinus was captain of horse, anno 463.

Ver. 495. *With Odoacer, meets the stroke of fate.*—] Acarius, and Alphorifius his brother, opposed king Odoacer, one of the chiefs in the army of Attila, who had made a descent into Italy, with many others, the remains of the forces of that barbarian.

Ver. 499. *To exile Actius*—] Actius and Constantius, sons of Acarinus, being invaded by Odoacer, were despoiled of all their possessions, and obliged to abandon Italy.

Ver. 500. *Th' Erulean king.*] Odoacer, who was three times defeated by Theodoric Amalo, king of the Ostro-goths,



Next, as his eye receiv'd the barbed steel,  
 A second brave Epaminondas fell :  
 See ! where with smiles he seems his life to yield,  
 Since Totila is fled, and safe his shield.

505

His son Valerian emulates his name,  
 And treads the footsteps of paternal fame :  
 Scarce yet a man, of manly force possess'd,  
 His daring hand th' encroaching Goth repress'd.

goths, and two years besieged in Ravenna, and at last killed, after Actius and Constantius had recovered their possessions.

Ver. 502.—*as his eye receiv'd the barbed steel.*] By the title of second Epaminondas is meant Bonifacius. This event happened in the year 556, when Narsetes, sent by the emperor Justinian, overcame Totila, king of the Goths ; in which battle Bonifacius being present, was shot in the right eye by an arrow, which passed through the nape of his neck ; he was carried on his shield into his tent, where he soon expired. The poet compares him to Epaminondas, the Theban general, of whom it is related, that at the battle of Mantanea, being carried mortally wounded into his tent, he demanded if his shield was safe, and being told it was, he ordered it to be brought to him, and having kissed it with great apparent satisfaction, immediately died.

Ver. 508. *Scarce yet a man* — ] At the death of his father this youth was only fourteen years of age, and at that time was with Narsetes at the overthrow of the Goths.

Near

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 203

Near him with warlike mien Ernestus rose, 510  
Who routs in field the rough Sclavonian foes.  
With these intrepid Aldoard is shown,  
Who 'gainst the Lombard king defends Monscelce's  
town.

Henry and Berengarius then appear'd,  
Who serv'd where Charles his glorious banners  
rear'd. 515

Then Lewis follow'd, who the war maintain'd  
Against his nephew that in Latium reign'd.

Next

Ver. 510.—*Ernestus rose.*] Ernestus, son of Eribert of Estè, performed many great actions in Dalmatia; which, from the name of Schiavi, took the name of Sclavonia: he defeated the Sclavonians so effectually in 711, that they were never again able to make head.

Ver. 512. *With these intrepid Aldoard* —] Agilulpho, by his marriage with Theodolinda, became king of the Lombards, and, making peace with France, invaded Italy, and took Padua, at first defended by the princes of the house of Estè; and he endeavoured to do the same by Monscelce.

Ver. 514. *Henry and Berengarius* —] Henry, son of Ernestus: Berengarius, son of Henry.

Ver. 515. *Who serv'd where Charles* —] Charles the Great, served with great valour by Henry and Berengarius.

Ver. 516. *Then Lewis follow'd* —] After the death of Charles, Berengarius entered into the service of his son Lewis,  
5 who



Next Otho with his sons, a friendly band ;  
 Five blooming youths around their father stand.  
 There Almeric, Ferrara's Marquis, came, 520  
 (Ferrara, plac'd by Po's majestic stream)  
 See ! where he lifts to heaven his pious eyes ;  
 Beneath his care what hallow'd fanes arise !  
 The second Actius fill'd a different side,  
 Who bloody strife with Berengarius try'd ; 525

who was created emperor, and carried on a war against Bernardo the son of Pepin, the other son of Charles, who had been by his father made king of Italy : he was defeated by Berengarius, taken prisoner, and afterwards stript of his kingdom and deprived of his sight, anno 819.

Ver. 518. *Next Otho with his sons* — ] Otho, brother to Berengarius : his five sons were Marino, Sigifredo, Uberto, Hugo, and Amizono.

Ver. 520. *There Almeric* — ] Almeric was son of Amizono : through the favour of Hugo king of Italy, by whom he was greatly esteemed, Almeric was called to the government of Ferrara, where he ruled with sovereign authority, and obtained the title of Marquis : he gave a considerable part of his revenues to the maintenance of churches and abbeys, and employed his private fortune in building others, amongst which was the church of Saint George, afterwards the principal one of Ferrara.

Ver. 524. *The second Actius* — ] He carried on a war with Berengarius II. king of Italy, anno 950.

But,

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 205

But, after many various turns of fate,  
Subdu'd his foe, and rul'd th' Italian state :  
Albertus now appear'd, his valiant son,  
Who from Germania mighty trophies won ;  
Who foil'd the Danes ; and to his nuptial bed, 530  
With ample dowry, Otho's daughter led.  
Next Hugo, who the haughty Romans quell'd,  
And o'er the Tuscan lands dominion held.  
Tedaldo then ; and now the sculpture show'd,  
With Beatrice where Bonifacius stood. 535  
No

Ver. 530. *Who foil'd the Danes ; and to his nuptial bed,  
With ample dowry —*] He obtained from the  
emperor Otho his daughter Adelaide to wife, with the dowry  
of Friburg, in Germany, and several places in Italy, anno  
973.

Ver. 532. *Next Hugo, who the haughty Romans quell'd.*] This Hugo perform'd many exploits against the Romans, in  
behalf of pope Gregory, and the emperor Otho, about the  
year 995.

Ver. 534. *Tedaldo then —*] Son of Aëtius II, duke of  
Ferrara and marquis of Estè, count of Canossa, lord of Lucca,  
Placentia, Parma, and Rheggio, anno 970.

Ver. 535. *With Beatrice where Bonifacius stood.*] There  
were two of the name of Bonifacius, one son of the before-  
named



No male succeeding to the large domain,  
 No son the father's honours to maintain,  
 Matilda follow'd, who, with virtues try'd,  
 Full well the want of manly sex supply'd :  
 In arts of sway the wise and valiant dame 540  
 O'er crowns and sceptres rais'd the female fame :  
 The Norman there she chac'd ! here quell'd in field  
 Guiscard the brave, before untaught to yield :

named Albertus, and the other son of Tedaldo, duke of Ferrara ; this last succeeded to the possessions of his father, and obtained besides Mantua and Modena, and was imperial vicar anno 1007. He married Beatrice daughter of the emperor Conrade II. and received Verona with her in dowry in 1034.

Ver. 536. *No male succeeding* — ] Bonifacius left only one male child, which died under the care of its mother Beatrice.

Ver. 538. *Matilda follow'd* — ] Daughter of Bonifacius and Beatrice, according to the poet, and so likewise delivered by Pigna ; but other authors differ in the account of the parentage of this celebrated woman.

Ver. 542. *The Norman there she chac'd !* — ] The Normans had then, and some years before, under Roberto Guiscardo, taken possession of Puglia and Calabria, and endeavoured to lower the power of Matilda, but she defeated them several times ; and Roberto, having afterwards concluded a peace with this Matilda, joined with her in assisting the pope against Henry IV.

Henry

Henry she crush'd (the fourth that bore the name)  
 And with his standards to the temple came ; 545  
 Then in the Vatican, with honours grac'd,  
 In Peter's chair the fovereign Pontiff plac'd.  
 See the fifth Actius near her person move,  
 With looks of reverence and of duteous love.  
 Actius the fourth a happier race has known ; 550  
 Thence Guelpho issues, Kunigunda's son ;

Retiring,

Ver. 544. *Henry she crush'd* — ] The emperor Henry IV. a bitter enemy to the church : he endeavoured to deprive her of the right of creating bishops, and prosecuted the legitimate popes, and twice created antipopes.

Ver. 545. *And with his standards* — ] This happened in Canossa, 1081, at the time Gregory IX. was besieged there by Henry. This religious and magnanimous woman replaced two pontiffs in the papal chair ; the one was Alexander II. who had been driven out by Giberto of Parma, sent by the emperor Henry IV. into Italy, which Henry favoured Candalo, who probably by his means was made antipope ; the other was Gregory IX. persecuted by the same Henry.

Ver. 548. *See the fifth Actius* — ] This, according to Pigna, was second husband to Matilda, after the death of her first husband Gottifredo Gibbofo : but it being afterwards discovered that they were related, the marriage was annulled, and they were divorced by command of the pope.

Ver. 550. *Actius the fourth* — ] This Actius was more fortunate in point of children than Bonifacius, who left only



Retiring, to Germania's call he yields,  
 By fate transplanted to Bavarian fields :  
 There on the Guelphian tree, with age decay'd,  
 Great Estè's branch its foliage fair display'd : 555  
 Then might you soon the Guelphian race behold  
 Renew their sceptres and their crowns of gold.  
 From hence Bertoldo rose, of matchless fame ;  
 Hence the sixth Actius, bright in virtue, came.

Such were the chiefs whose forms the shield ex-  
 press'd ; 560

And emulation fir'd Rinaldo's breast :  
 In fancy rapt, each future toil he view'd,  
 Proud cities storm'd, and mighty hosts subdu'd.  
 Swift o'er his limbs the burnish'd mail he throws,  
 Already hopes the day, and triumphs o'er the foes.

And now the Dane, who told how Sweno fell 566  
 In fatal fight beneath the Pagan steel, .

only Matilda to succeed him ; but this Actius had for his  
 son Guelpho, by Kunigonda, daughter of Guelpho IV. duke  
 of Bavaria.

Ver. 558. *From hence Bertoldo rose*—] Bertoldo son of  
 Actius V. by Judith, born of Conrado II ; and of her was  
 born Actius VI. This Bertoldo was father of Rinaldo ; so  
 that this shield contained all his progeny from the first  
 original.

To

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 209

To brave Rinaldo gave the destin'd blade;  
In happy hour receive this sword (he said)  
Avenge its former lord, whose worth demands, 570  
Whose love deserves, this vengeance at thy hands.

Then thus the hero—Grant, O gracious Heaven!  
The hand to which this fated sword is given,  
With this may emulate its master's fame,  
And pay the tribute due to Sweno's name. 575

So they. But now the sage without delay  
Impell'd the warriors on their purpos'd way:  
Haste, let us seek the Christian camp (he cry'd)  
Myself will thro' the waste your journey guide.

He said; and strait his ready car ascends; 580  
(Each knight obsequious at his word attends :)  
He gives the steeds the rein, the lash applies:  
Swift to the east the rolling chariot flies.  
Again the hoary hermit silence broke,  
And sudden, turning to Rinaldo, spoke. 585

To thee 'twas given the ancient root to trace,  
Whence sprang the branches of th' Estensian race:  
Still shall that stock succeeding years supply,  
Nor, damp'd with age, the pregnant virtue die.  
O! could I now, as late the past I told, 590  
The future ages to thy view unfold,



Succeeding heroes should thy wonder raise,  
 Great as the first in number as in praise :  
 But truths like these are hidden from my sight,  
 Or seen through dusky clouds with doubtful light.  
 Yet hear, and trust to what my words disclose ; 596  
 Since from a purer source this knowledge flows ;  
 (From him \*, to whose far-piercing mind 'tis given  
 To view, unveil'd, the deep decrees of Heaven)  
 Thy sons, the heroes of the times to come, 600  
 Shall match the chiefs of Carthage, Greece, or Rome !  
 But o'er the rest shall rise Alphonso's fame,  
 Alphonso, second of the glorious name !  
 Born when an age corrupt, to vice declin'd,  
 Shall boast but few examples to mankind : 605  
 He, while a youth, in mimic scenes of war,  
 Shall certain signs of early worth declare ;  
 In forest wilds shall chace the savage train,  
 And the first honours of the list obtain ;  
 In riper years in war unconquer'd prove, 610  
 And hold his subjects in the bands of love !  
 'Tis his to guard his realms from all alarms,  
 Midst mighty powers and jarring states in arms :  
 To cherish arts, bid early genius grow,  
 And splendid games and festivals bestow ; 615

\* PETER.

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 211

In equal scales the good and bad to weigh ;  
And guard with care for every future day.  
O ! should he rise against that impious race,  
Whose deeds shall then the earth and seas deface,  
Who, in those times, shall hold mankind in awe, 620  
And give to more enlighten'd minds the law ;  
Then shall his righteous vengeance wide be known,  
For shrines profan'd, and altars overthrown :  
In that great hour, what judgment shall he bring  
On the false sect, and on their tyrant king ! 625  
The Turk and Moor, with thousands in their train,  
Shall seek to stop his conquering arms in vain :  
Beyond the climate where Euphrates flows,  
Beyond Mount Taurus, white with endless snows,  
Beyond the realms of summer, shall he bear 630  
The Cross, the Eagle, and the Lily fair ;  
The secret source of ancient Nile shall trace,  
And in the faith baptize the fable race.

He spoke : and transport fill'd the warrior's breast,  
To hear the glories of his line express'd. 635  
Now had the light proclaim'd the dawning day,  
And the east redden'd with a warmer ray ;  
When high above the tents they saw from far  
The streaming banners trembling in the air.



Then thus the reverend fire began anew : 640  
 Before our eyes the sun ascending view !  
 Whose friendly rays discover wide around  
 The plains, the city, and the tented ground.  
 Hence may you pass without a further guide :  
 A nearer prospect is to me deny'd. 645

He said ; and instant bade the chiefs adieu ;  
 And these, on foot, their ready way pursue.  
 Meanwhile the news of their arrival came  
 To all the camp, divulg'd by flying fame ;  
 And Godfrey, rising from his awful seat, 650  
 With speed advanc'd, the welcome knights to meet.

THE END OF THE SEVENTEENTH BOOK.

THE  
EIGHTEENTH BOOK  
OF  
JERUSALEM DELIVERED.



## THE ARGUMENT.

RINALDO returns to the camp, and is graciously received by Godfrey. After offering his devotions on Mount Olivet, he enters upon the adventure of the enchanted wood. He withstands all the illusions of the Demons, and dissolves the enchantmen. The Christians then build new machines: In the mean time Godfrey has intelligence of the approach of the Egyptian army to raise the siege. Vafrino is sent as a spy to the Egyptian camp. Godfrey attacks the city with great resolution: The Pagans make an obstinate defence. Rinaldo particularly signalizes himself, and first scales the walls. Ismeno is killed. The archangel Michael appears to the Christian general, and shews him the celestial army, and the souls of the warriors, that were slain in battle, engaged in his cause. Victory now declares for the Christians: Godfrey first plants his standard on the wall, and the city is entered on all sides.

T H E  
EIGHTEENTH BOOK

O F

JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

**A**N D now they met: Rinaldo first began,  
And thus sincere address'd the godlike man.

O prince! the care t' efface my honour's stain  
Impell'd my vengeance on the warrior slain:  
But, late convinc'd, the rash offence I own; 5  
And deep contrition since my soul has known.  
By thee recall'd, I seek the camp again;  
And may my future deeds thy grace obtain!

Him lowly bending, with complacent look  
Godfrey beheld, embrac'd, and thus bespoke. 10

No more remembrance irksome truths shall tell;  
The past shall ever in oblivion dwell:  
Lo! all th' amends I claim—thy weapons wield,  
And shine the wonted terror of the field.



'Tis thine t' assist thy friends, amaze thy foes, 15  
And the dire fiends in yonder wood oppose.

Yon wood, from whence our warlike piles we made,  
Conceals deep magic in its dreadful shade :

Horrid it stands ! of all our numerous host,  
No hands to fell th' enchanted timbers boast. 20

Then go !—'tis thine the mighty task to try ;  
There prove thy valour, where the valiant fly.

Thus he. In brief again the warrior spoke,  
And dauntless on himself th' adventure took.

Then to the rest he stretch'd his friendly hand, 25  
And gladly greeted all the social band.

Brave Tancred now and noble Guelpho came,  
With each bold leader of the Christian name.

The vulgar next he view'd with gracious eye,  
And affable receiv'd the general joy. 30

Nor round him less the shouting soldiers press'd,  
Than if the hero, from the conquer'd east,  
Or mid-day realms, enrich'd with spoils of war,  
Had rode triumphant on his glittering car.

Thence to his tent he pass'd ; there plac'd in state, 35  
Encircled by his friends, the champion sate.

There much he answer'd ; much to know desir'd ;  
Of the war and wondrous wood enquir'd.

At

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 217

At length, the rest withdrawn, the hermit broke  
His silence first, and thus the youth bespoke. 40

O chief! what wonders have thy eyes survey'd!  
How far remote thy erring feet have stray'd!  
Think what thou ow'st to him who rules on high:  
He gave thee from th' enchanted seats to fly:  
Thee, from his flock a wandering sheep, he sought,  
And, now recover'd, to his fold has brought: 46  
By Godfrey's voice he calls thee to fulfil  
The mighty purpose of his sacred will.

But think not yet, impure with many a stain,  
In his high cause to lift thy hand profane: 50  
Nor Nile, nor Ganges, nor the boundless sea,  
With cleansing tides, can wash thy crimes away.  
Sincere, to God thy secret sins declare,  
And sorrowing seek his grace with fervent prayer.

He said; and first the prince, in humble strain, 55  
Bewail'd his senseless love and rage as vain:  
Then low before the sage's feet he kneel'd,  
And all the errors of his youth reveal'd.  
The pious hermit then absolv'd the knight,  
And thus pursu'd—With early dawn of light, 60

Ver. 56. *Bewail'd his senseless love and rage as vain:]* His  
love for Armida, and his rage exercised against Gernando.

On



On yonder mount thy pure devotion pay,  
 That rears its front against the morning ray.  
 Thence seek the wood whose monsters thou must  
 quell;

Let no vain frauds thy daring steps repel :  
 Ah! let no tuneful voice, nor plaints beguile, 65  
 Nor beauty win thee with enticing smile:  
 Sternly resolv'd, avoid each dangerous snare,  
 And scorn the treacherous look and well-dissembled  
 prayer.

So counsel'd he. The youth obsequious heard,  
 And eager for th' important deed prepar'd : 70  
 In thought he pass'd the day, in thought the night ;  
 And, ere the clouds were streak'd with growing light,  
 Enclos'd his limbs in arms, and o'er him threw  
 A flowing mantle of unwonted hue.  
 Alone, on foot, his silent way he took, 75  
 And left his comrades, and the tents forsook.  
 Now night with day divided empire held,  
 Nor this was fully ris'n, nor that expell'd :  
 The chearful east the dawning rays display'd,  
 And stars yet glimmer'd through the western shade.  
 To Olivet the pensive hero pass'd, 81  
 And, musing deep, around his looks he cast,

Alternate

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 219

Alternate viewing here the spangled skies,  
And there the spreading light of morning rise.

Then to himself he said — What beams divine 85  
In heaven's eternal sacred temple shine !

The day can boast the chariot of the sun,  
The night the golden stars and silver moon !  
But ah ! how few will raise their minds so high !

While the frail beauties of a mortal eye, 90  
The transient lightnings of a glance, a smile  
From female charms, our earthly sense beguile !

While thus he mus'd, he gain'd the hill's ascent,  
There low on earth with humble knee he bent :  
Then on the east devoutly fix'd his eyes, 95  
And rais'd his pious thoughts above the skies.

Almighty Father, hear !—my prayers approve !  
Far from my sins thy awful sight remove :  
O let thy grace each thought impure control,  
And purge from earthly dross my erring soul ! 100

Thus while he pray'd, Aurora, rising bright,  
To radiant gold has chang'd her rosy light :  
O'er all his arms th' increasing splendor plays,  
The hallow'd mount and grove reflect the rays.  
Full in his face the morn her breeze renews, 105  
And scatters on his head ambrosial dews :



His robe, with lucid pearls besprinkled o'er,  
 Receives a snowy hue unknown before.  
 So with the dawn the drooping floweret blooms;  
 The serpent thus a second youth assumes.

Surpris'd his alter'd vest the warrior view'd,  
 Then turn'd his steps to reach the fatal wood.  
 And now he came where late the bands retir'd,  
 Struck with the dread the distant gloom inspir'd:  
 Yet him nor secret doubts nor terrors move,  
 But fair in prospect rose the magic grove.  
 While, like the rest, the knight expects to hear  
 Loud peals of thunder breaking on his ear,  
 A dulcet symphony his sense invades,  
 Of Nymphs or Dryads warbling through the shades,  
 Soft sighs the breeze, soft purls the silver rill,  
 The feather'd choir the woods with music fill:  
 The tuneful swan in dying notes complains;  
 The mourning nightingale repeats her strains:  
 Timbrels and harps and human voices join;  
 And in one concert all the sounds combine!

In wonder wrapt awhile Rinaldo stood,  
 And thence his way with wary steps pursu'd:  
 When lo! a crystal flood his course oppos'd,  
 Whose winding train the forest round enclos'd.

III. B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 221

On either hand, with flowers of various dyes,  
The smiling banks perfum'd the ambient skies.  
From this a smaller limpid current flow'd,  
And pierc'd the bosom of the lofty wood:  
This to the trees a welcome moisture gave, 135  
Whose boughs, o'erhanging, trembled in its wave.

Now here, now there, the ford the warrior try'd,  
When sudden rais'd a wondrous bridge he 'spy'd;  
That, built of gold, on stately arches stood, 15  
And show'd an ample passage o'er the flood: 140  
He trod the path, the further margin gain'd;  
And now the magic pile no more remain'd:  
The stream so calm, arose with hideous roar,  
And down its foamy surge the shining fabric bore.

The hero, turning, saw the tide o'erflow, 145  
Like sudden torrents swell'd with melting snow.  
Then new desires incite his feet to rove  
Thro' all the deep recesses of the grove.  
As, searching round, from shade to shade he strays, 25  
New scenes at once invite him and amaze. 150  
Where'er he treads, the earth her tribute pours  
In gushing springs, or voluntary flowers:  
Here blooms the lily; there the fragrant rose:  
Here spouts a fountain; there a riv'let flows: 30



From every spray the liquid manna trills ; 155

And honey from the softening bark distills.

Again the strange, the pleasing sound he hears

Of plaints and music mingling in his ears :

Yet nought appears that mortal voice can frame,

Nor harp nor timbrel whence the music came. 160

As fix'd he silent stands in deep surprise,

And reason to the sense her faith denies ;

He sees a myrtle near, and thither bends,

Where in a plain the path far-winding ends :

Her ample boughs the stately plant display'd 165

Above the lofty palm or cypress' shade ;

High o'er the subject trees sublime she stood,

And seem'd the verdant empress of the wood.

While round the champion cast a doubtful view,

A greater wonder his attention drew : 170

A labouring oak a sudden cleft disclos'd,

And from its bark a living birth expos'd ;

Whence (passing all belief !) in strange array,

A lovely damsel issu'd to the day.

A hundred different trees the knight beheld, 175

Whose fertile wombs a hundred nymphs reveal'd.

As oft in pictur'd scenes we see display'd

Each graceful goddess of the sylvan shade ;

With

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 223

With arms expos'd, with vesture girt around,  
With purple buskins, and with hair unbound : 180  
Alike to view, before the hero stood

These shadowy daughters of the wondrous wood ;  
Save that their hands nor bows nor quivers wield ;  
But this a harp, and that a timbrel held.

Now, in a circle form'd, the sportive train 185  
With song and dance their mystic rites began ;  
Around the myrtle and the knight they sung :  
And in his ear these tuneful accents rung.

All hail ! and welcome to this pleasing grove,  
Armida's hope, the treasure of her love ! 190  
Com'st thou ! (O long expected !) to relieve  
The painful wounds the darts of absence give ?  
This wood, that frown'd so late with horrid shade,  
Where pale despair her mournful dwelling made,  
Behold at thy approach reviv'd appears, 195  
At thy approach a gentler aspect wears !

Thus they—Low thunders from the myrtle rose,  
And strait the bark a cleft wide-opening shows ;  
In wonder wrapt have ancient times survey'd  
A rude Silenus issuing from the shade ; 200  
A fairer form the teeming tree display'd.  
A damsel thence appear'd, whose lovely frame  
Might equal beauties of celestial name ;

On



On her Rinaldo fix'd his heedful eyes,  
 And saw Armida's features with surprise : 205  
 On him a sad, yet pleasing look she bends ;  
 And in the glance a thousand passions blends.

Then thus—And art thou now return'd from flight,  
 Again to bless forlorn Armida's sight ?  
 Com'st thou the balm of comfort to bestow, 210  
 To ease my widow'd nights, my days of woe ?  
 Or art thou here to work me further harms,  
 That thus thy limbs are sheath'd in hostile arms ?  
 Com'st thou a lover or a foe prepar'd ;  
 Not for a foe the stately bridge I rear'd : 215  
 Not for a foe unlock'd th' impervious bowers,  
 And deck'd the shade with fountains, rills, and flowers.  
 Art thou a friend ?—That envious helm remove ;  
 Disclose thy face, return the looks of love :  
 Press lips to lips, to bosom bosom join ; 220  
 Or reach at least thy friendly hand to mine !

Thus as she spoke, she roll'd her mournful eyes,  
 And bade soft blushes o'er her features rise :  
 Unwary pity here, with sudden charm,  
 Might melt the wisest, and the coldest warm : 225  
 While, well advis'd, the knight no longer stay'd,  
 But from the scabbard bar'd the shining blade ;

Then,

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 225

Then, swift advancing, near the myrtle drew :  
With eager haste to guard the plant she flew ;  
The much-lov'd bark with eager arms enclos'd, 230  
And, with loud cries, the threat'ning stroke oppos'd.

Ah ! dare not thus with savage rage invade  
My darling tree, the pride of all the shade !  
O cruel !—lay thy dire design aside,  
Or thro' Armida's heart the weapon guide ! 235  
To reach the trunk, this bosom shall afford  
(And this alone) a passage to thy sword !

But, deaf to prayers, aloft the steel he rear'd ;  
When lo ! new forms, new prodigies appear'd !  
Thus, oft in sleep we view, with wild affright, 240  
Dire monstrous shapes, the visions of the night !  
Her limbs enlarge ; her features lose their grace ;  
The rose and lily vanish from her face :  
Now, towering high, a giant huge she stands,  
An arm'd Briareus with a hundred hands. 245  
With dreadful action fifty swords she wields,  
And shakes aloft as many clashing shields ;  
Each nymph, transform'd, a horrid Cyclop stood ;  
Unmov'd the hero still his task pursu'd ;  
Against the tree redoubled strokes he bent ; 250  
Deep groans, at every stroke, the myrtle sent :



Infernal glooms the face of day deform ;  
 And winds, loud roaring, raise a hideous storm :  
 With thunders hoarse the distant fields resound,  
 And lightnings flash, and earthquakes rock the  
 ground. 255

But not these horrors can his force restrain,  
 And not a blow his weapon aims in vain :  
 Now, sinking low, the nodding myrtle bends :  
 It falls—the phantoms fly—th' enchantment ends.

The winds are hush'd, the troubled ether clears,  
 The forest in its wonted state appears : 261  
 No more the dark retreat of magic made,  
 Though awful still, and black with native shade.  
 Again the victor try'd if aught withstood  
 The lifted steel to lop the spreading wood : 265  
 Then smiling thus he said—O phantoms vain !  
 Shall these illusions e'er the brave restrain ?

Now to the camp with hasty steps he press'd ;  
 Meanwhile the hermit thus the bands address'd :  
 Already freed I see th' enchanted ground ! 270  
 Behold the chief returns with conquest crown'd !  
 He said : when from afar, confess'd to fight,  
 In dazzling arms appear'd the victor knight :  
 High on his crest the silver eagle shone,  
 And blaz'd with brighter beams against the sun, 275

The

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 227

The troops salute him with triumphant cries ;  
 From man to man the spreading clamours rise.  
 Then to his valour pious Godfrey pays  
 The willing tribute of unenvy'd praise :  
 When to the leader thus Rinaldo said : 280  
 At thy command I fought yon dreadful shade ;  
 The deep recesses of the grove I view'd,  
 The wonders saw, and every spell subdu'd :  
 Now may thy train the region safe explore,  
 No magic charms shall vex their labours more. 285

Thus he ; and strait the band the forest fought,  
 Whence mighty timbers to the camp they brought.  
 O'er all their work an able chief presides ;  
 William, Liguria's lord, the labour guides.  
 But late the empire of the seas he held, 290  
 Till forc'd before the Pagan fleets to yield ;  
 With all their naval arms the sailor train  
 He brings, t' increase the forces on the plain.  
 To him superior knowledge Heaven imparts :  
 A searching genius in mechanic arts ! 295  
 A hundred workmen his commands obey,  
 Their tasks performing as he points the way.  
 Vast battering rams against the city rise,  
 And missive engines of enormous size.

Ver. 298. *Vast battering rams*—] The account of these  
 military engines and towers is according to the history.



228 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XVIII.

Of timbers huge he built a spacious tower ; 300

A hundred wheels the mighty fabric bore :

With junctures strong he fix'd the solid sides,

And 'gainst the fire secur'd with moisten'd hides.

Suspended from below, with horned head,

The ram resistless on the bulwarks play'd ; 305

While from the midst a bridge was form'd to fall,

That join'd th' approaching engine to the wall :

And from the top was seen at will to rise

A lesser tower, high-pointing to the skies.

The gazing throngs admire in every part 310

The strange invention and the workman's art :

Soon, like the first, two other piles they frame,

The same their figure and their height the same.

Thus they : While from the walls the Pagan spies

Observ'd the Christian camp with heedful eyes ; 315

They saw the pines and elms in many a load

Drawn to the army from the friendly wood :

They saw them rise in warlike structures high,

But scarce could thence their distant forms descry.

They too machines compose with equal care, 320

Their ramparts strengthen, and their walls repair.

If men amidst the rest his engines brought,

From Sodom's lake, with fatal sulphur fraught,

From

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 229

From hell's black flood, whose waters foul and flow  
Nine time enfold the realms of endless woe ! 325  
Horrid with these, a fiery pest he stood,  
Resolv'd t' avenge his violated wood.

While thus the city and the camp prepar'd,  
This to assault, and that the works to guard,  
High o'er the tents in all the army's view, 330  
An airy dove with rapid pinions flew ;  
Now, from the lofty clouds declining down,  
With nearer flight approach'd the sacred town :  
When lo ! a falcon chac'd her from above,  
And threatening to the high pavilion drove : 335  
Just as his claws the trembling bird oppress'd,  
She shelter sought in pious Godfrey's breast :  
The pitying chief the dove from fate repriev'd,  
Then round her neck a slender band perceiv'd :  
Beneath her wing a tablet hung conceal'd, 340  
Which, open'd, to his sight these words reveal'd :

To thee th' Egyptian chief his zeal commends,  
And health to great Judæa's Sovereign sends.  
Fear not, O Monarch ! still thy towers defend,  
Till the fifth morn her welcome light extend : 345  
Then shall our arms relieve your threaten'd wall ;  
Sion shall conquer, and the Christians fall.



230 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XVIII.

Such was the secret in the tablet seal'd,  
 In barbarous phrase and characters reveal'd.  
 These winged heralds thus the mandates bear 350  
 Of eastern nations through the fields of air.

The prince now set the captive dove at large,  
 But she (a guiltless traitress to her charge)  
 As conscious of th' event, no more return'd,  
 But distant from her lord in secret mourn'd. 355

The leader then conven'd the princely train,  
 The tidings strait disclos'd, and thus began.

Behold, O friends! how heaven's high Monarch  
 shows

Th' important secrets of our wily foes,  
 No more delay—this present time demands 360  
 Our boldest hearts and most experienc'd hands,  
 Be every toil, be every peril try'd,  
 The way to conquer on the southern side,  
 There, well by nature fenc'd on every part,  
 The forts are less secur'd by works of art: 365  
 There, Raymond, let thy strength resistless fall,  
 There, with thy engines, shake the doubtful wall.  
 While I, upon a different side, prepare,  
 Against the northern gate, the storm of war.  
 So may the foes their forces thither bend, 370  
 And there, deceiv'd, our chief assault attend.

From

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 231

From thence convey'd, shall then my lofty tower  
On other parts unlook'd-for vengeance pour.  
Near me, Camillus, thou the toils shalt share,  
And the third pile be trusted to thy care. 375

He ceas'd: when Raymond, pondering in his breast  
The public welfare, Godfrey thus address'd:

So well for all, O chief! thy cares provide,  
Nor aught can be retrench'd, nor aught supply'd.  
Yet let me wish some artful spy were sent 380  
To Egypt's camp, to sound their deep intent;  
Who to our host might all their motions tell,  
And certain tidings of their force reveal.

Then Tancred spoke! a faithful 'squire is mine,  
Who seems well form'd to further your design; 385  
He every wile, with ready wit, prepares;  
He dares all perils, yet with caution dares.  
Swift in the race he lightly skims the field;  
His pliant tongue in every speech is skill'd:  
He shifts his mien, his action and his tone, 390  
And makes the modes of various climes his own.

The 'squire, now call'd, before th' assembly stands,  
And cheerful hears the task his lord demands;  
Then smiling thus: To me consign the care,  
This instant see me for th' attempt prepare: 395



Swift will I reach (an unexpected spy)  
 The distant land where Egypt's forces lie ;  
 There pierce the swarming vale at noon of day,  
 And every man and every steed survey.  
 I promise soon (nor vain esteem my boast) 400  
 To bring the state and numbers of their host ;  
 To penetrate their leader's secret thought,  
 And view each purpose in his bosom wrought.  
 Thus bold Vafrino spoke ; nor more delay'd,  
 But swift in vesture long his limbs array'd : 405  
 He bar'd his neck, and round his forehead roll'd  
 A turban huge in many a winding fold :  
 His back the Syrian bow and quiver bore,  
 And all his looks a foreign semblance wore.  
 The wondering crowds admir'd his ready tongue. 410  
 On which each nation's different accent hung ;  
 That Egypt well might claim him for her own,  
 Or Tyre receive him as her rightful son.  
 Now from the camp he issu'd on a steed  
 That scarcely bent the grass beneath his speed. 415  
 Ere yet they view'd the third succeeding day,  
 The Franks, industrious, gain'd the rugged way.  
 In vain the rolling hours to rest invite,  
 They join to day the labours of the night ;

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 233

Till all is for the great assault prepar'd, 420

And nought remains that can their schemes retard,

The Christian chief, on pious thoughts intent,  
In humble prayer the day preceding spent,

And bade the faithful host their sins confess,

And take, from sacred hands, the bread of peace. 425

He then began his vast machines to show

On divers parts, t' amuse the thoughtless foe.

The foe, deceiv'd, with joyful looks descry'd

His force directed on their strongest side.

But, soon as evening stretch'd her welcome shade,

He thence with ease his warlike pile convey'd: 431

This tow'rs the ramparts' weaker parts he brought,

Where less expos'd his hardy soldiers fought.

Experienc'd Raymond with his lofty tower

Against the southern hill his forces bore: 435

And, with the third, the brave Camillus press'd

Against the side declining to the west.

When now the cheerful harbinger of day

Had ting'd the mountains with a golden ray;

The foes the mighty tower with terror view'd 440

Far distant from the place where late it stood;

And all around, till then unseen, beheld

Enormous engines thickening o'er the field.

With



With every art the wary Pagans form  
 Their best defence against th' approaching storm. 445  
 No less intent, the prudent chief, who knew  
 That nearer now th' Egyptian army drew  
 Each pass secures ; and, calling from the bands  
 Guelpho and either Robert, thus commands :

You watchful on your steeds in arms remain, 450  
 While I attempt yon hostile wall to gain,  
 Where least defence appears : be yours the care  
 To guard our rear from unexpected war.

He ceas'd : and breathing courage man to man,  
 Three fierce assaults the Christian powers began, 455  
 Then hoary Aladine, with cares decay'd,  
 In arms, long since difus'd, his limbs array'd ;  
 Trembling with feeble feet and tottering frame,  
 The aged king oppos'd to Raymond came.  
 Stern Solyman for Godfrey stood prepar'd ; 460  
 And fierce Argantes good Camillus dar'd.  
 Here Tancred, led by fate, approach'd the wall,  
 Where by his arms his daring foe might fall.

The ready archers now their bows apply ;  
 In deadly poison drench'd their arrows fly ; 465  
 The face of heaven is all in darkness lost,  
 Such clouds of weapons issue from the host.

With

III. B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 235

With greater force the mural engines pour  
Their sudden vengeance in a mingled shower.  
Hence, sheath'd with iron, javelins huge are thrown;  
Hence rocky fragments thunder on the town. 471

Not in the wound the javelins lose their force,  
But furious hold their unremitted course;  
Resistless here their bloody entrance find,  
And issuing there, leave cruel death behind! 475

Where'er the stones alight, with dreadful sway  
Through men and arms they force their horrid way;  
Sweep life before 'em, crush the human frame,  
And hide at once the figure and the name!

Still unappall'd the Pagan troops remain, 480  
And boldly still the bold assault sustain:

Already had they spread with heedful care  
Their woolly fences 'gainst the threatening war;  
And where expos'd the thickest ranks they 'spy,  
With missile weapons send a fierce reply: 485

Yet undismay'd the brave assailants press,  
Nor from the threefold charge, intrepid, cease,  
Some under vast machines securely move,  
While storms of arrows hiss in vain above.

Some wheel th' enormous engines near the foes: 490

The Syrians, from the walls, th' attempt oppose.

Each



Each ready tower to launch its bridge essays ;  
 Its iron head each ram incessant plays.

Meanwhile in generous doubt Rinaldo stands,  
 No vulgar deeds his glorious arm demands : 495  
 He rolls his ardent eyes ; his thoughts aspire  
 To tempt the pass from which the rest retire.  
 Then to the warriors, late by Dudon led,  
 Th' intrepid hero turn'd, and thus he said :

O shame to fight ! while here our squadrons press,  
 Behold yon fortress still remains in peace, 501  
 No perils e'er can brave designs controul,  
 All deeds are open to the dauntless soul.  
 Haste, let us thither march, and 'gainst the foes  
 A sure defence, with lifted shields, oppose. 505

He spoke : The warriors with one soul obey'd,  
 And o'er their heads extend an ample shade,  
 The bucklers join'd secur'd the moving train,  
 While from on high the ruins roll in vain.  
 Now to the walls they came : with eager haste 510  
 A scaling-ladder bold Rinaldo plac'd ;  
 A hundred steps it bore, the hero's hand  
 Aloft with ease th' enormous weight sustain'd.  
 Spears, beams, and rafters from the ramparts pour ;  
 Dauntless he mounts amid the ponderous shower : 515

Nor

III. B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 237

Nor toils nor death the daring youth could dread,  
Though pendent rocks had nodded o'er his head.  
His ample shield receiv'd a feather'd wood;  
His back sustain'd a falling mountain's load :  
This arm the bulwarks shook; and that before 520  
His towering front the fencing buckler bore.  
His great example every warrior fir'd ;  
Each gallant chief to scale the works aspir'd.  
But various fates they prove : Some headlong fall ;  
And some are slaughter'd ere they mount the wall ; 525  
While he, ascending still, securely goes,  
His friends encourages, and threats his foes.  
The thronging numbers, with collected might,  
Attempt in vain to hurl him from his height :  
Still in th' unequal combat firm he stands, 530  
And bears alone th' united furious bands.  
And now his sword the spacious rampart clears,  
And frees the passage for his brave compeers.  
To one the hero gave a wish'd relief,  
(Eustatius, brother to the pious chief) 535  
With ready hand he stopp'd his fatal fall,  
And friendly guarded while he gain'd the wall.  
The Christian leader, on a different side,  
With various perils various fortune try'd :

Nor



238 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XVIII.

Nor men with men alone the combat fought, 540  
 There pile with pile, with engine engine, fought.  
 Above the walls a trunk the Syrians raise ;  
 (A vessel's towering mast in ancient days)  
 To this athwart a massy beam suspend ;  
 Thick iron plates the solid head defend : 545  
 This with strong cables back the Pagans drew,  
 Then, swift recoiling, on the tower it flew.  
 The yielding timbers with the fury shook,  
 The joint gave way before the frequent stroke :  
 But soon the tower its needful arms supplies : 550  
 Two scythes prepar'd are rais'd of mighty size,  
 That, closing, with their sharpen'd edge divide  
 The twisted cords to which the beam is ty'd.  
 As, loos'd by time, or by rude tempests torn,  
 A rock's huge fragment from a mountain borne, 555  
 Impetuous whirling down the craggy steeps,  
 Woods, cots, and herds before its fury sweeps :  
 So drew the dreadful engine, in its fall,  
 Arms, men, and ruins, from the shatter'd wall.  
 The tower's vast summit nodded from on high ! 560  
 The bulwarks tremble, and the hills reply.

Victorious Godfrey now, advancing on,  
 Already deem'd the hostile ramparts won :

When

III. B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 239

When from the foes, with roaring thunders, broke  
Whirlwinds of flame and deluges of smoke ! 565  
Not Ætna from her raging womb expires  
Such pois'nous streams and suffocating fires ;  
Not such dire fumes the clime of India yields,  
When noxious vapours taint her sultry fields.  
Thick sulphur pours and burning javelins fly ; 570  
Dark clouds arise, and intercept the sky.  
The tower's strong planks the scorching mischief  
meet ;

The moisten'd hides now shrivel in the heat :  
Around ascends a black and sanguine flame,  
And the last ruin threatens the mighty frame. 575

Before the rest the glorious leader stood,  
With looks unchang'd the growing danger view'd,  
And on the pile commands his troops to pour  
The cooling waters in a copious shower.  
Now deep distress the troubled host assails ; 580  
The fire increases, and the water fails ;  
When from the north a sudden wind arose,  
And turn'd the raging flames against the foes :  
The blazing fury on the Pagans falls,  
Where numerous works were rais'd to guard the walls.  
The light materials catch ! the sparks aspire ; 586  
And all their fences crackle in the fire.

O favour'd



O favour'd chief! the Almighty's care approv'd :  
 By him defended, and by him belov'd :  
 Heaven in thy cause auxiliar arms supplies, 590  
 And at thy trumpet's call the winds obedient rise !

But dire Ismeno, who the flames beheld  
 By Boreas' breath against himself repell'd,  
 Resolv'd once more to prove his impious skill,  
 And force the laws of nature to his will. 595

With two magicians, that his arts pursue,  
 The dreadful forcerer towers in open view :  
 Black, squalid, foul ! he rises o'er the bands :  
 So 'twixt two furies Dis or Charon stands.  
 And now the murmuring of the words was heard 600  
 By Phlegethon and deep Cocytus fear'd :  
 Already now the air disturb'd was seen,  
 The sun with clouds obscur'd his face serene :  
 When from an engine flew, with hideous shock,  
 A ponderous stone, the fragment of a rock, 605  
 Through all the three its horrid passage tore,  
 Crash'd every bone, and drench'd their limbs in gore :

Ver. 606. *Through all the three—*] Though the particular character of Ismeno is entirely the invention of the poet, yet history relates the death of certain magicians, that had placed themselves on the walls of Jerusalem, in order to oppose the machines of the Christians.

With

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 241

With groans the sinful spirits take their flight  
From the pure air and seats of upper light,  
And seek th' infernal shades of endless pain : 610  
O mortals ! hence from impious deeds refrain.

At length the tower, preserv'd from threaten'd flame  
By friendly winds, more near the ramparts came ;  
Now, from the midst, the bridge was seen to fall,  
And now was fix'd upon the lofty wall : 615  
But thither Solyman intrepid flies,  
And there to cut the bridge his falchion tries :  
Nor had he try'd in vain, but, sudden rear'd,  
Another tower upon the first appear'd :  
Above the loftiest spires was seen on high 620  
The wondrous fabric rising to the sky.  
Struck with the sight th' astonish'd Pagans stood,  
While far beneath the pile the town they view'd.  
But still the fearless Turk his post maintain'd,  
Though on his head a rocky tempest rain'd ; 625  
Nor yet despairs to part the bridge, and loud,  
With threats and cries, incites the timorous crowd.

To Godfrey then, unseen by vulgar eyes,  
Appear'd th' Archangel Michael from the skies,

In

Ver. 628. *To Godfrey then,—*] This fiction seems to be taken  
from miracles recorded in the history of the crusade. The



In glorious panoply, divinely bright, 630

More dazzling than the sun's unclouded light.

Lo! Godfrey (he began) the hour at hand  
To free from bondage Sion's sacred land:

Decline not then to earth thy looks dismay'd:

Behold where Heaven assists with heavenly aid! 635

I now remove the film, and teach thy fight

To bear the presence of the sons of light.

The souls of those, now heavenly beings, view,

That champions once for CHRIST their weapons drew:

With thee they fight, with thee they come to share 640

The glorious triumph of the sacred war.

There, where thou seest the dust and smog on high

In mingled waves, where heaps of ruin lie,

There; wrapt in darkness, Hugo holds his place,

And heaves the bulwark from its lowest base. 645

archbishop of Tiro relates, that the Christians being engaged with the Infidels, and nearly defeated, a soldier was seen to descend from Mount Olivet, bearing a shield of wonderful lustre, who encouraged the Christians to renew the battle with double vigour, and immediately disappeared. It was likewise said, that at the siege of Antioch, Pyrrhus, a Turk, saw an infinite army of soldiers on white horses, with white arms and vestments, who fought on the side of the Christians. These afterwards disappeared, and were supposed to be angels and the souls of the blessed, sent from God to succour the Christians.

See!

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 243

See! Dudon, arm'd against the northern towers,  
 With fire and sword celestial vengeance pours.  
 Yon sacred form that on the mount appears,  
 Who solemn robes with wreaths of priesthood wears,  
 Is Ademar; a faint confess'd he stands; 650  
 See! still he follows, blesses still the bands.  
 But higher raise thy looks, behold in air  
 Where all the powers of heaven combin'd appear.

The hero rais'd his eyes, and saw above  
 A countless army of celestials move. 655

Three squadrons rang'd the wondrous force display'd,  
 Three fulgent circles every squadron made,

Orb

Ver. 650. *Is Ademar*;—] The archbishop of Tiro gives the following extraordinary account. "That day Ademar, bishop of Poggio, a man of exemplary virtue and piety, who lost his life near Antioch, was seen by numbers in the holy city: and numbers, whose testimony is worthy of credit, affirmed that they saw him among the first to scale the walls, and inciting others to enter the town." All these traditions were authority sufficient for the beautiful machine with which Tasso has adorned his poem: the whole passage of which is taken from the sublime fiction of Virgil, in the 2d *Æneid*, where *Æneas* sees the gods of Greece engaged in the destruction of his native city.

Ver. 656. *Three squadrons rang'd*—] The Italian commentator explains these to mean the three celestial hierarchies, each divided into three orders: the first, seraphim, cherubim,

R 2

and



Orb within orb ; by just degrees they rose,  
And nine bright ranks the heavenly host compose.

and thrones : the second, dominations, principalities, and powers : the third, virtues, angels, and archangels—this opinion is according to St. Gregory and St. Bernard, from which other authors have differed.

Ver. 658. *Orb within orb ; by just degrees they rose,  
And nine bright ranks the heavenly host compose.*] Some theologists have said that these circles diminished till they came to an indivisible point, wherein was centered the essence of Divinity. This abstruse and whimsical doctrine is mentioned by Dante, which passage may not be unpleasing to the curious reader ; where he speaks of these nine choirs or orders in the following manner.

Un punto vidi, che raggiava lume  
Acuto sì, che'l viso ch'egli affoca,  
Chiuder convienfi per lo forta acume :  
Distante intorno al punto un cerchio d'igne  
Si girava sì ratto, ch' avria vinto  
Quel moto che più tosto il mondo cigne,  
E questo era d'un altro circonciato  
E quel del terzo e'l terzo poi dal quarto  
Dal quinto il quarto, e poi dal sesto il quinto  
Sovra seguia il settimo sì sparto  
Già di larghezza che'l mezzo di Giuno  
Intero a contenerlo farebbe arto.  
Così l' ottavo, e'l nono : e ciascheduno  
Più tardo si movea, secondo ch'era,  
In numero distante, più da l'uno.

PARADISO, Canto xxviii.

His

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 245

His sense no more sustain'd the blaze of light, 660  
And all the vision vanish'd from his sight.  
Then round the plain his martial bands he 'spy'd,  
And saw how conquest smil'd on every side.  
With brave Rinaldo numbers scale the wall;  
Before his arms in heaps the Syrians fall; 665  
No longer Godfrey then his zeal restrain'd,  
But snatch'd the standard from Alfiero's hand;  
And, rushing o'er the bridge, the passage try'd:  
The furious Turk all passage there deny'd:  
A little space is now the glorious field 670  
Where valour's deeds a great example yield!  
Here let me nobly fall! (the Pagan cries)  
Be glory mine, let life the vulgar prize.  
O burst the bridge! and me alone expose;  
I shall not meanly sink beneath the foes. 675  
But now he sees th' affrighted numbers fly,  
And now beholds the dread Rinaldo nigh:  
What should I do? (the wavering Soldan said)  
If here I fall, in vain my blood is shed.  
Then, other schemes revolving in his mind, 680  
He slowly to the chief the pass resign'd,  
Who threatening follow'd, with impetuous haste,  
And on the wall the holy standard plac'd.



The conquering banner, to the breeze unroll'd,  
 Redundant streams in many a waving fold: 685  
 The winds with awe confess the heavenly sign,  
 With purer beams the day appears to shine:  
 The swords seem bid to turn their points away,  
 And darts around it innocently play:  
 The sacred mount the purple cross adores, 690  
 And Sion owns it from her topmost towers.

Then all the squadrons rais'd a shouting cry,  
 The loud acclaim of joyful victory!  
 From man to man the clamor pours around:  
 The distant hills re-echo to the sound. 695  
 And now, incens'd, impatient of delay,  
 Against Argantes Tancred forc'd his way;  
 At once he launch'd his bridge, the passage made,  
 And straight his standard on the walls display'd.

But tow'ards the south where aged Raymond fought,  
 And 'gainst the Pagan king his forces brought; 701  
 There deeper toil engag'd the Christian power,  
 There rocky paths delay'd the cumbrous tower.  
 At length th' assailants and defenders hear  
 The echoing shouts of conquests from afar. 705  
 To Aladine and Raymond soon 'tis known,  
 That tow'ards the plain are Sion's ramparts won:

I. B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 247

5 Then thus the earl aloud—O hear, my friends !  
Before the Christian arms the city bends !  
And does she, when subdu'd, our courage dare ? 710  
Shall we alone no glorious triumph share ?

0 But soon the Syrian king withdrew his force,  
Nor longer strove t' oppose the victor's course ;  
Retreating thence a lofty fort he gain'd,  
From which he hop'd their fury to withstand. 715

g Now all the conquering bands, oppos'd no more,  
Swarm o'er the walls and through the portals pour.  
The thirsty sword now rages far and wide,  
Death stalks with grief and terror at his side :  
Blood runs in rivers, or in pools o'erflows, 720  
And dead and dying, heap'd, a horrid scene compose !

THE END OF THE EIGHTEENTH BOOK.





THE

NINETEENTH BOOK

OF

JERUSALEM DELIVERED.



## THE ARGUMENT.

TANCRED and Argantes retire together from the walls, and engage in single combat : After an obstinate defence, the latter is slain ; and Tancred himself, weakened by the loss of blood, falls into a swoon. In the mean time Rinaldo pursues the Infidels, and compels many of them to take refuge in Solomon's temple. Rinaldo at length bursting open the gate, the Christian troops enter, and make a terrible slaughter. Solyman and Aladine fortify themselves in David's tower. Solyman defends the pass with great intrepidity, but at last retires within the fort at the appearance of Godfrey and Rinaldo. Night puts an end to the operations on both sides. Vafrino enters the Egyptian camp, where he meets with Erminia. In their way to the Christian tents, they find Tancred in appearance dead : Erminia's lamentation ; she recovers Tancred from his swoon, and, at his desire, he is conveyed with the body of Argantes to the city. Vafrino gives an account to Godfrey of the discoveries he has made ; upon which the general determines to hold his army in readiness to encounter the Egyptian forces.

T H E  
NINETEENTH BOOK

O F

JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

**N**OW wide-destroying death, or pale affright,  
Remov'd the Pagans from their ramparts' height:  
Alone, still fix'd to triumph or to fall,  
Argantes turns not from th' abandon'd wall;  
Secure he stands, his front undaunted shows, 5  
And singly combats midst a host of foes:  
Far more than death he dreads a fully'd name,  
And, if he dies, would close his days with fame.

Before the rest intrepid Tancred flies,  
And lifts his falchion, and the chief defies: 10  
Well, by his mien and arms confess'd to view,  
His plighted foe the fierce Argantes knew.  
Thus dost thou, Tancred! keep thy faith? (he cry'd)  
Late art thou come our battle to decide:

We



We meet not here as heroes heroes dare ; 15  
 Thou com'st a base artificer of war !  
 Those engines are thy guard, those troops thy shield ;  
 Thou bring'st strange weapons to disgrace the field !  
 Yet hope not from this hand, in dreadful strife,  
 (Thou woman's murderer !) now t' escape with life !

He said ; and Tancred, smiling with disdain, 21  
 In words indignant thus reply'd again.

Late am I come ?—Suppress thy senseless scorn ;  
 Soon shalt thou find too speedy my return ;  
 When thou shalt wish, to ease thy doubtful soul, 25  
 That 'twixt us Alps might rise, or oceans roll ;  
 And know, by fatal proof too well display'd,  
 Nor fear detain'd my arms, nor sloth delay'd.  
 Come, glorious chief ! thou terror of the plain,  
 By whom are heroes quell'd and giants slain ! 30  
 With me retire, and prove thy boasted might,  
 The woman's murderer dares thee to the fight !

Then to his troops — With-hold your wrathful  
 hands,

This warrior now my sword alone demands ;  
 No common foe ; by challenge, him I claim ; 35  
 By former promise mine, and mine by fame.

Descend (again the proud Circassian cry'd)  
 Or singly, or with aid, the cause decide :

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 253

The place frequented or the desert try ;  
With every odds thy prowess I defy ! 40

The stern convention made, at once they move,  
With mutual ire, the dreadful fight to prove.

Already Tancred hopes the glorious strife,  
And burns with zeal to take the Pagan's life :  
He claims him wholly, all his blood demands, 45  
And envies even a drop to vulgar hands.

He spreads his shield, forbids the threatening blow,  
And guards from darts and spears his mighty foe.  
They leave the walls, impatient of delay,  
And through a winding path pursue their way. 50

At length, amid surrounding hills, they view'd  
A narrow valley black with shady wood ;  
That seem'd a sylvan theatre, design'd  
For chace or combat with the savage-kind.  
Here both the warriors stopp'd ; when, pensive grown,  
Argantes turn'd to view the suffering town. 56

Tancred, who saw his foe no buckler wield,  
Straight cast his own at distance on the field ;  
Then thus began—What means this sudden gloom ?  
Think'st thou, at last, thy destin'd hour is come ? 60

If such foreboding thoughts a doubt create,  
Too late thy prescience, and thy fears too late.

Yon



Yon city fills my mind (the chief reply'd)  
 The queen of nations, and Judæa's pride,  
 That vanquish'd now must fall, wile I in vain  
 Attempt her sinking ruins to sustain :

65

How poor a vengeance can thy life afford,  
 Thy life by Heaven devoted to my sword !

He ceas'd ; then wary each to combat drew :  
 For each his adverse champion's valour knew.  
 Tancred was light, his joints were firmly knit,  
 Swift were his hands, and ready were his feet.  
 Argantes tower'd superior by the head,  
 With larger limbs, with shoulders broader spread.  
 Now Tancred wheels, now bends t' elude the foe,  
 Now, with his sword, averts th' impending blow.  
 But high, erect, the bold Argantes stood,  
 And equal art, with different action, show'd :  
 Now here, now there, impetuous from above,  
 Against the prince the brandish'd steel he drove.  
 That, on his art and courage, most relies ;  
 This, on his mighty strength and giant size.

70

75

80

Two vessels thus their naval strife maintain,  
 When no rude wind disturbs the watery plain :  
 Their bulk though different, equal is the fight,  
 In swiftness one, and one excels in height.

85

But

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 255

But while the Christian seeks to reach the foe,  
And shuns the sword that seems to threat the blow,  
Full at his face the point Argantes shook;  
Then swift, as Tancred turn'd to ward the stroke, 90  
He pierc'd his flank, and, loud exulting, said:  
Behold the crafty now by craft betray'd!

With rage and shame indignant Tancred burn'd,  
And all his thoughts to glorious vengeance turn'd;  
Then with his falchion to the boast replies, 95  
Where to his aim the vizor open lies.

Argantes breaks the blow: with shorten'd sword  
On him intrepid rush'd the Christian lord:  
The Pagan's better hand he seiz'd, and dy'd  
With many a ghastly wound his bleeding side, 100  
Receive this answer (loud the hero cries)  
The vanquish'd to his victor thus replies!

The fierce Circassian foams with rage and pain,  
But strives to free his captive arm in vain:  
At length, dependent from the chain, he leaves 105  
The trusty falchion, and his hand reprieves.  
Each other now in rude embrace they press'd,  
Arms lock'd in arms, and breast oppos'd to breast.

Ver. 105 — *from the chain, —* ] In Ariosto it is frequently mentioned, that the sword was fastened to the wrist by a chain, though this is the only passage where such a custom is alluded to by Tasso.

Not



Not with more vigour, on the sandy field,  
 Great Hercules the mighty giant held. 110  
 Such is their conflict, so the warriors strain,  
 Till both together, sidelong, press the plain,  
 Argantes, as he fell, by chance or skill,  
 Bore high his better arm releas'd at will:  
 But Tancred's hand, that should the weapon wield, 115  
 Was held beneath him prisoner on the field.  
 Full well the Frank th' unequal peril view'd,  
 And, soon recovering, on his feet he stood.

More slow the Saracen the ground forsook,  
 And, ere he rose, receiv'd a sudden stroke. 120  
 But as the pine, whose leafy summit bends  
 To Eurus' blast, at once again ascends:  
 So from his fall arose the Pagan knight  
 With equal wrath and unabated might.  
 Again, with flashing swords, the war they wag'd: 125  
 Now less of art and more of horror rag'd.  
 From Tancred's wounds appear'd the trickling blood;  
 But from Argantes pour'd a crimson flood:  
 Tancred full soon his feeble arm beheld  
 Slow and more slow the weighty falchion wield: 130  
 All hatred then his generous breast forsook,  
 And, back retreating, mildly thus he spoke.  
 Yield, dauntless chief! enough thy worth is shown;  
 Or me, or fortune, for thy victor own:

B. XIX: JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 257

I ask no spoils, no triumph from the fight, 135

Nor to myself reserve a conqueror's right.

At this with rage renew'd the Pagan burn'd:

Use what thy fortune gives—(he fierce return'd)

And dar'st thou then from me the conquest claim?

Shall base concessions stain Argantes' fame? 140

Alike thy mercy and thy threats I prize;

This arm shall yet thy senseless pride chastise.

As, near extinct, the torch new light acquires,

Revives its flame, and in a blaze expires:

So he, when scarce the blood maintain'd its course,

With kindled ire recruits his dying force; 146

Resolv'd his last of days with fame to spend,

And crown his actions with a glorious end.

Grasp'd in each hand, his vengeful steel he took:

In vain the Christian's sword oppos'd the stroke: 150

Full on his shoulder fell the deadly blade,

Nor, deaden'd there, its eager fury stay'd,

But, glancing downward, deeply pierc'd his side,

And stain'd his armour with a purple tide.

Yet Tancred's looks nor doubt nor fear confess'd;

For Nature's self had steel'd his dauntless breast. 156

A second stroke the haughty Pagan try'd;

The wary Christian now his purpose 'spy'd,

And slipt, elusive, from the steel aside.

VOL. II.

S

Then,



Then, spent in empty air thy strength in vain, 160  
 Thou fall'st, Argantes ! headlong on the plain :  
 Thou fall'st ! yet (unsubdu'd alike in all)  
 None but thyself can boast Argantes' fall !

Fresh stream'd the blood from every gaping  
 wound,

And the red torrent delug'd all the ground : 165  
 Yet on his arm and knee the furious knight  
 His bulk supported, and provok'd the fight.  
 Again his hand the courteous victor stay'd :  
 Submit, O chief ! preserve thy life (he said :)  
 But, while he paus'd, the fierce insidious foe 170  
 Full at his heel directs a treacherous blow,  
 And threats aloud : Then flash from Tancred's eyes  
 The sparks of wrath, while thus the hero cries :  
 And dost thou, wretch ! such base return afford  
 For life so long preserv'd from Tancred's sword ? 175

He said ; and as he spoke, no more delay'd,  
 But through his vizor plung'd th' avenging blade.  
 Thus fell Argantes ; as he liv'd he dy'd ;  
 Untam'd his soul, unconquer'd was his pride :  
 Nor droop'd his spirit at th' approach of death, 180  
 But threats and rage employ'd his latest breath.

Then Tancred in the sheath his sword bestow'd,  
 And paid to God the thanks his conquest ow'd :

But

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 259

But dear his triumph has the victor cost :  
His senses fail, his wonted strength is lost. 185

Again he strives to pass the valley o'er,  
And tread the steps his feet had trod before.  
Not far his tottering knees their load sustain,  
His utmost strength he tries, but tries in vain.  
Now, laid on earth, his arm supports his head, 190

(His arm, that trembles like a feeble reed)  
Each object swims before his giddy sight ;  
The cheerful day seems chang'd to dusky night ;  
He faints ;—he swoons ! and scarce to mortal eyes  
The victor differing from the vanquish'd lies. 195

While these, inflam'd with private hate, engag'd,  
The wrathful Christians through the city rag'd.  
What tongue can tell the woes that then were known,  
And speak the horrors of a conquer'd town !  
Each part is fill'd with death, with blood defil'd ; 200  
The ghastly slain appear in mountains pil'd.

There on th' unbury'd corse the wounded spread ;  
The living here interr'd beneath the dead.  
With flowing hair pale mothers fly distress'd,  
And clasp their harmless infants to the breast : 205

The spoiler here, impell'd by thirst of prey,  
Bears on his laden back the spoils away :



The foldier there, by lust ungovern'd sway'd,  
 Drags by her graceful locks th' affrighted maid.

But tow'rds the mountain where the temple stood,  
 The bold Rinaldo drove the trembling crowd: 211  
 Nor helm nor buckler could his force withstand;  
 Th' unarm'd alone escap'd his vengeful hand.

He fought the brave, but scorn'd with great disdain  
 To wreak his fury on a helpless train. 215

Then might you wondrous deeds of valour view,  
 How these he threatening chac'd, and those he flew;  
 How with unequal risk, but equal fear,  
 The arm'd and naked fugitives appear.

Already, mingled with th' ignobler band, 220  
 A troop of warriors had the temple gain'd,  
 That, oft o'erthrown, and oft consum'd by flame,  
 Still bears its antient founder's glorious name.

Great Solomon the stately fabric rear'd,  
 Where marble, gold, and cedar once appear'd: 225  
 Less costly now; but 'gainst the hostile powers  
 Secur'd with iron gates, and guarded towers.

Rinaldo rais'd his threatening looks on high,  
 And view'd the fortress with an angry eye:  
 Now here, now there, he seeks some pass to meet,  
 And twice furrounds it with his rapid feet. 231

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 261

So when a wolf, beneath the friendly shades,  
 With hopes of prey the peaceful fold invades;  
 He traverses the ground with fruitless pain,  
 Licks his dry chaps, and thirsts for blood in vain. 235  
 The chief now paus'd before the lofty gate,  
 The Pagans, from above, th' encounter wait.  
 While thus the hero stood, by chance he 'spies  
 A beam beside him of enormous size;  
 (Whate'er the use design'd) so high, so vast, 240  
 The largest ship may claim it for a mast:  
 This in his nervous arms aloft he shook,  
 And with repeated blows the portal struck:  
 Not the strong ram with greater fury falls,  
 Nor bombs more fiercely shake the tottering walls.  
 Nor steel nor marble could the force oppose; 246  
 The fence gives way before the driving blows:  
 The bars are burst, the sounding hinges torn,  
 And hurl'd to earth the batter'd gates are borne.  
 Swift through the pass, the victor to sustain, 250  
 Fierce as a torrent rush th' exulting train.

Then, dire to see! the dome devote to God,  
 With carnage swell'd, and pour'd a purple flood.  
 O! sacred justice of th' Almighty, shed,  
 Tho' late, yet certain, on the guilty head! 255



262 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XIX,

Thy awful providence now stands confess'd,  
And kindles wrath in every pious breast.

The Pagan with his blood must cleanse from stain  
Those sacred shrines which once he durst profane.

But Solyman, meanwhile, to David's tower 260  
Retreated with the remnant of his power ;  
His troops with sudden works the fort enclose,  
And stop each entrance from th' invading foes.  
And Aladine the tyrant thither flies ;

To whom aloud th' intrepid Soldan cries ; 265

Come, mighty monarch ! haste ! the fortress gain,  
Whose strength shall yet preserve thy threaten'd reign ;  
Here may'st thou still defend thy life, secur'd  
From the dire fury of the wasting sword.

Ah me ! relentless fate (the king reply'd) 270  
O'erturns the city, levels all her pride !—

My days are run—my empire now is o'er.—

I liv'd—I reign'd—but live and reign no more !

'Tis past !—we once have been ! behold our doom—

The last, th' irrevocable hour is come ! 275

To whom with generous warmth the Soldan said ;  
Where, prince ! is all thy antient virtue fled ?

Ver. 260.—*David's tower*] The citadel of Jerusalem was  
so called.

Though

X, B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 263

Though of his realms by fortune dispossess'd,  
A monarch's throne is seated in his breast.  
But come, and, here secur'd from hostile rage, 280  
Refresh thy limbs decay'd with toils and age.  
Thus counsel'd he; and strait, with careful haste,  
The hoary king within the bulwarks plac'd.  
Himself to guard the dangerous pass appear'd,  
With both his hands an iron mace he rear'd : 285  
He girt his trusty falchion to his side,  
And all the forces of the Franks defy'd.  
On every part his thundering weapon flew,  
And these he overturn'd, and those he slew.  
All fled the guarded fort, with wild affright, 290  
Where'er they saw his mace's fury light.  
Now, led by fortune, with his dauntless train,  
The fearless Raymond rush'd the pass to gain :  
Against the Turk in vain he aim'd the blow ;  
But not in vain return'd his haughty foe : 295  
Full in his front the reverend chief he found,  
And stretch'd him pale and trembling on the ground.  
Again the vanquish'd breathe, the victors fly,  
Or in the well-defended entrance die.  
The Soldan then, who, midst the vulgar dead, 300  
Beheld on earth the Christian leader spread,



Incites his followers, with repeated cries,  
To drag within the works their prostrate prize.

All spring to take him (a determin'd band)  
But toils and dangers their attempt withstand. 305

What Christian can his Raymond's care forego?

At once they fly to guard him from the foe.

There rage, here piety, maintains the fight;

No common cause demands each warrior's might:

For Raymond's life or freedom they contend; 310

And those would seize the chief, and these defend.

Yet had the Soldan's force at length prevail'd,

For shields and helms before his weapon fail'd;

But sudden, to relieve the faithful band,

A powerful aid appear'd on either hand; 315

At once the chief of chiefs, resistless, came,

And he \*, the foremost of the martial name.

As when loud winds arise, and thunders roll,

And glancing lightnings gleam from pole to pole,

The shepherd-swain, who sees the darkening air, 320

Withdraws from open fields his fleecy care;

And, thence retreating, to some covert flies

To shun the fury of th' inclement skies;

And with his voice and crook his flock constrains;

Himself, behind them, last forsakes the plains. 325

\* RINALDO.

So

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 265

So the fierce Pagan, who the storm beheld,  
That like a whirlwind swept the dusty field,  
Who heard the shouts of legions rend the air,  
And saw the flash of armour from afar,  
Compell'd his troops within the sheltering tower; 330  
Himself, reluctant, from superior power  
Retires the last, with unabated heat,  
In caution brave, intrepid in defeat.

Scarce were they enter'd, when, with headlong haste,  
Rinaldo o'er the broken fences pass'd: 335

Desire to vanquish one so fam'd in fight,  
His plighted vows the hero's soul excite:  
For still he keeps his solemn oath in view,  
To take the warrior's life who Sweno slew.

Then had his matchless arm the walls assail'd, 340  
Then had their strength to shield the Soldan fail'd:

But here the general bade surcease the fight,  
For all th' horizon round was lost in night.

There Godfrey strait encamp'd his martial train,  
Resolv'd at morn the hostile fort to gain. 345

Then chearful thus his listening host he warms:

Th' Almighty favours now the Christian arms!

At early dawn yon fortress shall be ours;

The last weak refuge of the faithless powers!

Meantime



Meantime your thoughts to pious duties bend, 350  
The sick to comfort, and the wounded tend.

Go—pay the rites those gallant friends demand,  
Who purchas'd with their blood this fated land;  
This temper better suits the Christian name,  
Than souls with avarice or revenge on flame. 355

Too much, alas ! has slaughter stain'd the day ;  
Too much has lust of plunder borne the sway.  
Then cease from spoil, each cruel deed forbear ;  
And let the trumpet's sound our will declare.

He said ; and went where, scarce repriev'd from  
death, 360

Still Raymond groan'd with new-recover'd breath.  
Nor Solyman less bold, his friends address'd,  
While in his thought the chief his doubts suppress'd.  
O warriors ! scorn the change of fortune's power ;  
Still cheerful hope maintains her blooming flower ;  
Safe is your king, and safe his chosen train : 366  
These walls the noblest of the realm contain.

Then let the Franks their empty conquest boast ;  
Swift fate impends o'er all th' exulting host ;  
While rage and plunder every soul employ, 370  
And lust and murder are their savage joy :  
Amidst the mingled tumult shall they fall,  
And one destructive hour o'erwhelm 'em all ;

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 267

If Egypt's troops, now hastening to our aid,  
With numerous force their scatter'd bands invade. 375  
From hence our missile weapons can we pour,  
To whelm the city with a rocky shower ;  
And with our engines from afar defend  
The paths that to the sepulchre ascend.

While deeds like these were wrought, Vafriño  
goes ; 380

A trusty spy, amidst a host of foes :  
The camp he left, his lonely way he took,  
What time the sun the western sky forsook ;  
By Ascalon he pass'd, ere yet the day  
Shed from his orient throne the golden ray : 385  
And when his car had reach'd the midmost height,  
The hostile camp appear'd in open sight.  
There, pitch'd around, unnumber'd tents he sees,  
Unnumber'd streamers waving to the breeze.  
Discordant tongues assail his wondering ears ; 390  
Timbrels and horns and barbarous notes, he hears.  
The elephant and camel mix their cries ;  
The generous steed, with shriller sound, replies.  
Surpris'd he sees such numerous forces join'd,  
Where Asia's realms and Afric's seem combin'd. 395  
Now here, now there, his watchful looks he throws,  
And marks what different works the camp enclose ;



Nor seeks in unfrequented parts to lie;  
Nor shuns the observance of the public eye;  
But boldly to each high pavilion goes, 400  
And fearless communes with th' unconscious foes.  
Wise were his questions, well his answers made,  
And deepest prudence all his actions sway'd.  
The warriors, steeds, and arms, attract his view;  
Full soon each leader's rank and name he knew. 405  
At length, as wandering through the vale he went,  
Chance led his footsteps to the general's tent;  
There, while immers'd in deepest thought he stay'd,  
His searching eyes a friendly gap survey'd;  
From this each voice within distinct was heard, 410  
Through this reveal'd th' interior parts appear'd.  
There watch'd Vafrino, while he seem'd employ'd  
To mend the torn pavilion's opening side.

Bare-headed there he saw the chief confess'd,  
With limbs in armour sheath'd, and purple vest: 415  
Two pages bore his helmet and his shield;  
His better hand a pointed javelin held;  
He view'd a warrior, who beside him stood,  
Of limbs gigantic, and of semblance proud.  
Vafrino stay'd, intent their words to hear, 420  
And sudden Godfrey's name assail'd his ear.

Think'st

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 269

Think'st thou (the leader thus the knight bespoke)  
That Godfrey sure shall fall beneath thy stroke?

Then he: He surely falls! and here I swear  
Ne'er to return, but victor from the war. 425

This hand my fellows' swords shall render vain;  
And let my deed this sole reward obtain;

A glorious trophy of his arms to raise

In Cairo's town, and thus inscribe my praise;

"These from the Christian chief, whose force o'er-

"run 430

"All Asia's lands, in battle Ormond won;

"And fix'd them here, that future times might tell

"How, by his prowess vanquish'd, Godfrey fell."

Think not our grateful king (the leader cries)  
Will view th' important act with thankless eyes: 435

Full gladly will he yield to thy demand,

And crown thy service with a bounteous hand.

But now with speed the vests and arms prepare;

The approaching day of combat claims thy care.

All, all is now prepar'd—the knight reply'd: 440

And here the converse ceas'd on either side.

Thus they: A stranger to the hidden sense,

The words Vafrino heard in deep suspense;

Oft-times debating, in his anxious mind,

What arms were purpos'd, and what wiles design'd.



He parted thence, and sleepless pass'd the night, 446  
 And watch'd impatient for the dawning light;  
 But when the camp, as early morning shin'd,  
 Unfurl'd the waving banners to the wind,  
 Mix'd with the rest he went, with these he stay'd; 450  
 And round from tent to tent uncertain stray'd.

One day he came to where, in regal state,  
 Amidst her knights and dames Armida fate:  
 Pensive she seem'd, with various cares oppress'd,  
 A thousand thoughts revolving in her breast: 455  
 On her fair hand her lovely cheek she plac'd,  
 And prone to earth her starry eyes she cast,  
 All moist with tears: Full opposite he saw  
 Adrastus motionless with silent awe:  
 Fix'd on her charms, he gaz'd with fond desire, 460  
 And with the prospect fed his amorous fire.  
 But Tisaphernes both by turns beheld,  
 While different passions in his bosom swell'd:  
 His changing looks a quick succession prove,  
 Now fir'd with hatred, now inflam'd with love. 465  
 From thence Vafrino cast his sight aside,  
 And midst the damsels Altamorus 'spy'd;  
 Who curb'd the licence of his roving eyes,  
 Or snatch'd his wary glances by surprise;

Her

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 271

Her hand, her face, with secret rapture view'd, 470  
And oft, by stealth, a sweeter search pursu'd,  
T' explore the passage where th' uncautious vest  
Reveal'd the beauties of her ivory breast.

At length her downcast looks Armida rears,  
While through her grief a transient smile appears. 475  
O brave Adrastus ! in thy glorious boast,  
I feel (she cries) my former anguish lost :  
And soon I trust a sweet revenge to find ;  
For sweet is vengeance to an injur'd mind.

To whom the Indian—Bid thy sorrows cease, 480  
O royal fair ! compose thy soul to peace.  
Doubt not to view (ere many days are fled)  
Cast at thy feet Rinaldo's impious head ;  
Else shall he come, if so thy will ordains,  
To servile dungeons, and eternal chains. 485

To Tisaphernes smiling then she said :  
And wilt not thou, O chief ! Armida aid ?

It suits not me (he taunting thus reply'd)  
With such a knight to combat side by side.  
But I more slow, in fields of battle new, 490  
Must far behind thy champion's steps pursue.

Sternly he said ; the word the monarch took,  
And strait incens'd with pride ungovern'd spoke :

'Tis



'Tis thine, indeed, a distant war to wage,  
Nor dare like me in nearer fight engage. 495

Then Tisaphernes shook his haughty head :  
O were I master of this arm ! (he said)  
Could I at will this faithful falchion wield,  
We soon should see who best could brave the field :  
Fierce as thou art, thy threats with scorn I hear ! 500  
Not thee, but Heaven and tyrant love, I fear.

He ceas'd : Adrastus stern his force defy'd ;  
But here Armida interpos'd, and cry'd :

O warriors ! wherefore now, your promise vain,  
Will you so soon resume your gift again ? 505  
My champions are ye both—let this suffice  
To bind your jarring souls in friendly ties :  
At my command, this rash contention cease ;  
He meets my anger first who wounds the peace.

Thus she : At once the rage their breast forsook, 510  
And hearts discordant bow'd beneath her yoke.

Vafrino, present, all their converse knew,  
Then, pensive, from the lofty tent withdrew ;  
He saw, though deeply yet in clouds enshrin'd,  
Some treason 'gainst the Christian chief design'd : 515  
He question'd oft, resolv'd each means to try  
To bear the secret thence, or bravely die.

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 273

In vain his search—till chance at length display'd  
The treacherous snares for pious Godfrey laid.  
Again he fought the tent, and view'd again 520  
The princess seated midst her warrior train :  
Then near a damsel with familiar air  
He drew, and sportive thus address'd the fair.

I too would gladly draw th' avenging blade,  
Th' elected champion of some lovely maid : 525  
Perhaps this arm Rinaldo's self may feel,  
Or Godfrey breathless sink beneath my steel.  
Ask from this hand (to me that service owe)  
The head devoted of some barbarous foe.

So spoke the squire ; and smiling as he spoke, 530  
A virgin view'd him with attentive look :  
Sudden her eyes his well-known face confess'd,  
Beside him soon she stood, and thus address'd.

From all the train I here thy sword demand,  
Nor ask ignoble service at thy hand : 535  
I chuse thee for my champion ; hence retire,  
I now thy converse, as my knight, require.

She said ; and drew him from the throng aside :  
I know thee well, Vafrino ! (then she cry'd)  
Know'st thou not me ?—Confus'd the Christian stood,  
Till with a smile he thus his speech renew'd. 541



Ne'er have I seen thy charms, exalted fair,  
 Nor is the name thou speak'st the name I bear :  
 Born on Biserta's shore, my birth I claim  
 From Lesbos, and Almanzor is my name. 545

Long have I known thee (thus the maid reply'd)  
 Then seek no more in vain thyself to hide :  
 Dismiss thy fear—thou seest a faithful friend  
 For thee prepar'd her dearest life to spend.  
 Behold Erminia ! born of royal kind, 550  
 And once with thee in Tancred's service join'd :  
 Two happy moons, a blissful captive there,  
 I liv'd in peace beneath thy gentle care.

Then on her face he bent his earnest view,  
 And soon the features of Erminia knew. 555

Rest on my faith secure (the damsel cries)  
 I here attest the sun and conscious skies !  
 Ah ! let me now thy pitying aid implore ;  
 Erminia to her former bonds restore !  
 In irksome freedom since my hours were led, 560  
 Care fills my days, and slumber flies my bed.  
 Com'st thou the secrets of the host to spy ?  
 In happy time—on me thou may'st rely :  
 I shall at full their purpos'd frauds explain,  
 Which thou, perchance, had'st long explor'd in  
 vain. 565

Thus

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 275

Thus she ; while doubtful still Vafrino mus'd  
In silent gaze, with various thoughts confus'd :  
He call'd Armida's former arts to mind :  
Woman's a changeful and loquacious kind :  
A thousand schemes their fickle hearts divide, 570  
Insensate those that in the sex confide !  
At length he spoke : If hence you seek to fly,  
Haste, let us go—your trusty guide am I.  
Be this resolv'd—but let us yet beware,  
And further speech, till fitter time, forbear. 575

Thus having said, they fix'd without delay,  
Before the troops decamp'd, to take their way.  
Vafrino parted thence ; the cautious maid  
Awhile in converse with the damsels stay'd,  
Amus'd them with her champion lately gain'd, 580  
And with a plausible tale each ear detain'd :  
Till at th' appointed time the squire she join'd ;  
Then mounts her steed, and leaves the camp behind.

The Pagan tents were vanish'd from the view ;  
And near an unfrequented place they drew ; 585  
When bold Vafrino spoke—Now, courteous fair !  
The treason, fram'd for Godfrey's life, declare.

Eight knights (she cry'd) the dire adventure claim,  
But Ormond fierce excels the rest in fame :



These, urg'd by hatred, or inflam'd with ire, 590  
 In murderous league against your chief conspire:  
 Then hear their arts—what time on Syria's plain  
 Th' embattled host contend for Asia's reign;  
 These on their arms the purple Cross shall bear,  
 Disguis'd as Franks in white and gold appear, 595 }  
 Like Godfrey's guard, amid the mingled war.  
 But on his helm, shall each a signal show,  
 Which, in the thickening fight, their friends may  
 know.

These shall the Christian leader's life pursue,  
 And deadly venom shall their steel imbrue. 600  
 To me 'twas given each false device to frame;  
 Compell'd to act what now I loath to name!  
 Hence from the camp I fly with just disdain,  
 From the dire mandates of an impious train:  
 I scorn my thoughts with treason to defile, 605  
 T' assist the traitor, and partake the guile.  
 For this—yet nor for this alone, I fled—  
 She ceas'd; and ceasing blush'd with rosy red:  
 Declin'd to earth she held her modest look,  
 And half again recall'd what last she spoke. 610

But what her virgin scruples strove to hide,  
 He sought to learn, and gently thus reply'd.

Why

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 277

Why wilt thou strive thy sorrows to conceal,  
Nor to my faithful ear thy cares reveal?  
She breath'd a sigh that instant from her breast, 615  
Then, with a faltering voice the squire address'd.

Farewel, ill-tim'd reserve! no more I claim  
The modesty that fits a virgin's name.  
Such thoughts should long ere this my heart have  
fway'd;

But ah! they suit no more a wandering maid; 620

That fatal night, my country's overthrow,

When Antioch bow'd before the Christian foe;

From that, alas! my following woes I date,

The early source of my disastrous fate!

Light was a kingdom's loss, an empire's boast, 625

For with my regal state myself I lost!

Thou know'st, Vafriuo! how I trembling ran,

Midst heaps of plunder and my subjects slain,

To seek thy lord and mine, when, first in view,

All sheath'd in arms he near my palace drew: 630

Low at his feet I breath'd this humble prayer:

Unconquer'd chief! a helpless virgin hear!

Not for my life I now thy mercy claim!

But save my honour, guard my spotless fame!

Ere yet I ceas'd, my hand the hero took, 635

And rais'd me from the earth, and courteous spoke:



O lovely maid ! in vain thou shalt not sue ;  
 In me thy friend, thy kind preserver, view.  
 He said ; a sudden pleasure fill'd my breast,  
 A sweet sensation every thought possess'd, 640  
 That, deeply spreading through my soul, became  
 A wound incurable, a quenchless flame !

He saw me oft ; he gently shar'd my grief ;  
 With words of comfort gave my woes relief.  
 To thee (he cry'd) thy freedom I resign ; 645  
 Nor aught of all thy treasures shall be mine.  
 O cruel gift ! O bounty vainly shown !  
 For, giving me myself, myself he won !  
 And while he thus restor'd th' ignobler part,  
 Usurp'd the sovereign empire o'er my heart. 650  
 Alas ! in vain I sought to hide my shame—  
 How oft with thee I dwelt on Tancred's name !  
 Thou saw'st the tokens of a mind distress'd,  
 And said'st—Erminia ! love disturbs thy breast.  
 Still I deny'd, but still deny'd in vain : 655  
 My looks, my sighs, reveal'd my secret pain.  
 At length, resolv'd my wishes to pursue,  
 Love all respect of fear and shame o'erthrew,  
 To seek my lord I went, in luckless hour :  
 (He gave the wound, and he alone could cure.) 660

But

But lo! new dangers in my way I met,  
 A band of barbarous foes my steps beset:  
 From these I scarce with life and freedom fled:  
 Thence to the distant woods my course I sped;  
 There chose with shepherd-swains retir'd to dwell,  
 An humble tenant of the lonely cell. 666

But when my flame, awhile by fear suppress'd,  
 Once more, returning, kindled in my breast;  
 Again I fought the paths I fought before;  
 Again was cross'd by fickle Fortune's power: 670

A troop of spoilers in my way I found;  
 (Egyptian forces, and to Gaza bound)  
 Me to their chief they led: with gentle ear  
 Their chief vouchsaf'd my mournful tale to hear:  
 So was my virtue safe preserv'd from stain, 675  
 Till plac'd in safety with Armida's train.

Behold me thus (so changing fate decreed)  
 Now made a captive, now from bondage freed:  
 Yet thus enslav'd, and thus releas'd again,  
 I still am held in fond affection's chain. 680

O thou! for whom such soft distress I prove,  
 Repulse not with disdain my proffer'd love;  
 But to a maid a kind reception give,  
 And to her bonds a wretch forlorn receive.



Thus spoke Erminia. All the night and day 685

They journey'd on, and commun'd on their way.

Vafrino shunn'd the beaten track, and held

His course through shorter paths, and ways conceal'd.

Now near the town they came at evening light, 689

What time the shade foretold th' approach of night:

When here they saw the ground distain'd with blood,

And, stretch'd on earth, a slaughter'd warrior view'd:

His face was upward turn'd, with dauntless air,

His aspect menac'd, ev'n in death severe.

In him, as near the squire attentive drew, 695

Some Pagan warrior by his arms he knew.

Not far from thence another prone was seen,

His garb was different, different was his mien.

Behold some Christian there (Vafrino said)

Then mark'd his well known vest with looks dif-

may'd: 700

He quits his steed, the features views, and cries—

Ah me! here slain unhappy Tancred lies!

Meanwhile th' ill-fated maid behind him stood,

And with attentive gaze the Pagan view'd:

But soon her ear the cruel sounds confess'd, 705

As if a shaft had pierc'd her tender breast.

At Tancred's name she starts in wild despair,

No bounds can now restrain th' unhappy fair:

She

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 281

She sees his face with paleness all o'erspread,  
She leaps, she flies impetuous from her steed; 710  
Low-bending o'er him, forth her sorrow breaks;  
And thus, with interrupted words, she speaks.

Was I for this, by fortune here convey'd?  
O dreadful object to a love-sick maid!  
Long have I fought thee with unwearied pain, 715  
Again I see thee: — yet I see in vain!

Tancred no more Erminia present views;  
And, finding Tancred, I my Tancred lose!  
Ah me! — and did I think thou e'er should'st prove  
A sight ungrateful to Erminia's love? 720

Now could I wish to quench the beams of light,  
And hide each object in eternal night!

Alas! where now are all thy graces fled!

Where are those eyes that once such lustre shed!

Where are those cheeks, replete with crimson glow!

Where all the beauties of thy manly brow! 726

But senseless thus and pale thou still canst please!

If yet thy gentle soul my sorrow sees,

Yet views, not wholly fled, my fond desires,

Permit th' embolden'd theft which love inspires: 730

Give me (since fate denies a further bliss)

From thy cold lips to snatch a parting kiss:

Those



Those lips from whence such soothing words could  
flow,

To ease a virgin's and a captive's woe!

Let me, at least, this mournful office pay, 735

And rend in part from death his spoils away.

Receive my spirit ready wing'd for flight,

And guide from hence to realms of endless light.

She said; her bosom swell'd with labouring sighs,  
And briny torrents trickled from her eyes. 740

At this the knight, who seem'd of sense depriv'd,

Wash'd with her tears, by slow degrees reviv'd;

A sigh he mingled with the virgin's sighs;

He sigh'd, but rais'd not yet his languid eyes.

His breath, returning, soon the dame perceiv'd; 745

A dawn of hope her fainting soul reliev'd.

See, Tancred! see! (exclaim'd the tender maid)

The mournful rites by dear affection paid,

Behold I come, thy fortune to divide—

Thus will I sink, thus perish by thy side! 750

Yet, yet awhile thy fleeting life retain —

O! hear my last request, nor hear in vain!

Then Tancred strove to view the chearful light,

But soon again withdrew his swimming sight:

Again Erminia vents her tears and sighs; 755

Again she mourns: Forbear! (Vafrino cries)

Still,

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 283

Sill, still he breathes, be then our care essay'd  
To heal the living ere we weep the dead.

He straight disarms the chief, she trembling stands,  
And to the office lends her friendly hands; 760

Then views the hero's wounds with skilful eyes,  
And feels new hopes within her bosom rise:

But midst those desarts nought the fair can find,  
Nought but her slender veil, his wounds to bind:

Yet love, inventive, every scheme ran o'er; 765

Love taught her various arts untry'd before,  
Her locks she cut, with these she gently dry'd  
The clotted blood; the bandage these supply'd.

Though there nor dittany nor crocus grew,  
Yet different herbs of lenient power she knew. 770

Already now, his mortal sleep dispell'd,  
The languid prince again his eyes unseal'd:  
He view'd his squire, he saw th' attending maid  
In foreign vesture clad, and faintly said;

From whence, Vafrino! dost thou hither stray? 775

And who art thou, my kind preserver! say?

She doubtful still, 'twixt joy and sorrow, sighs;

Then blushes rosy red, and thus replies:

All shalt thou know; but now from converse cease:

Hear my commands, and calm thy thoughts to peace.

I, your



I, your phyſician, will your health reſtore ; 781

Be grateful for my care—I aſk no more.

Then in her lap his head ſhe gently laid :

In anxious doubt awhile Vafrino ſtay'd,

How to the camp his wounded lord to bear, 785

Ere dewy night advanc'd to chill the air :

When ſudden near a band of warriors drew,

And ſoon his eyes the troops of Tancred knew ;

Who hither came, by happy fortune brought,

As fill'd with fear their abſent chief they fought, 790

Theſe rais'd th' enfeebled hero from the field,

And gently in their faithful arms upheld.

Then Tancred thus :—Shall brave Argantes ſlain

Be left, a prey to vultures, on the plain ?

Ah no !—forbid it, Heaven ! nor let him loſe 795

A ſoldier's honours, or ſepulchral dues.

I wage no battle with the ſilent dead ;

In fight the glorious debt he boldly paid :

Then on his worth the rightful praiſe beſtow ;

'Tis all the living to the lifeleſs owe. 800

So he. Obſequious to their lord's command,

His breathleſs foe they rear'd from off the land.

Behind they bore him, while with guardian care

Vafrino rode beſide the royal fair.

Then

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 285

Then spoke the prince, as thus they journey'd on: 805

Seek not my tents, but seek th' imperial town:

What chance foe'er this mortal frame shall meet,

There let me find it, in that holy seat:

From thence, where CHRIST a prey to death was  
given,

My soul may wing her readier flight to heaven: 810

So shall I then my pilgrimage have made,

And the last vows of my devotion paid.

He said: to Sion's walls the train address'd

Their ready course: There soon the warrior prefs'd

The welcome couch, and sunk to gentle rest. 815

And now Vafrino for the virgin-fair

A secret place provides with silent care:

That done, to Godfrey's fight with speed he goes;

And enters boldly, (none his steps oppose)

Where fate the leader, bending o'er the bed 820

On which the wounded Raymond's limbs were spread;

And round their prince (a great assembly!) stand

The best, the wisest, of the Christian band.

All gaz'd in silence, with attentive look,

While thus Vafrino to the general spoke. 825

O sacred chief! thy high commands obey'd,

I fought the faithless crew, their camp survey'd:

But



But here my skill, to tell their number, fails ;  
 I saw them hide the mountains, fields, and vales :  
 Their thirst the copious streams and fountains dries ;  
 And Syria's harvest scarce their food supplies. 831  
 But many a troop of horse and foot, in vain,  
 Unskill'd in battle, load th' encumber'd plain :  
 Nor order these obey, nor signals hear,  
 Nor draw the sword, but wage a distant war : 835  
 Yet some are forces prov'd, not new to fame,  
 Who once beneath the Persian standards came :  
 But chief o'er all those mighty warriors stand,  
 Th' Immortal Squadron call'd, the Monarch's chosen  
 band.

The ranks unthinn'd no slaughter can deface ; 840  
 Still, as one falls, another fills his place.  
 Brave Emirenes leads the numerous host ;  
 And few can equal skill or courage boast ;  
 And him, in every art of battle skill'd,  
 The Caliph trusts to draw thee to the field. 845  
 Ere twice returning morn the day renew,  
 Expect to find th' Egyptian camp in view.  
 But thou, Rinaldo ! most thy life defend ;  
 For which, ere long, such warriors shall contend :  
 For this the noblest champions wield their arms ; 850  
 With rival hate each breast Armida warms :

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 287

For with her beauty shall his deed be paid,  
Who from the battle brings thy forfeit head.  
Midst these, the noble chief from Persia's lands,  
Samarcand's monarch, Altamorus stands. 855

Adrastus there is seen, of giant size,  
Whose kingdom near Aurora's confines lies :  
No common courser in the field he reins ;  
His bulk a towering elephant sustains.  
There Tisaphernes boasts his glorious name, 860  
Who bears in hardy deeds the foremost fame.

Thus he; Rinaldo, fill'd with generous ire,  
Darts from his ardent eyes the sparkling fire :  
He burns with noble zeal to meet the foes,  
And all his soul with martial ardor glows. 865

Then to the chief the squire his speech renew'd :  
Yet more remains to speak (he thus pursu'd) ;  
For thee the Pagans deeper wiles prepare ;  
For thee has treason spread its blackest snare !  
He said ; and to the listening peers explain'd 870  
The fatal purpose of th' insidious band ;  
Fierce Ormond's boast and proud demand disclos'd,  
And all the murderous fraud at full expos'd.

Much was he ask'd ; and much again reply'd :  
Short silence then ensu'd on every side. 875

At



At length the leader, lost in various thought;  
From hoary Raymond's wisdom counsel fought.

Then he: Attend my words—at morning hour;  
With forces deep enclose yon hostile tower;  
And let the troops awhile recruit their might, 880  
And rouse their vigour for a greater fight.  
Thou, as shall best beseem, O chief! prepare,  
For open action, or for covert war.

Yet this I most o'er every care commend,  
In every chance thy valu'd life defend: 885  
Thou giv'st success to crown our favour'd host;  
And who shall guide our arms, if thou art lost?  
That all the Pagan fraud may stand confess'd,  
Command thy guard to change their wonted vest:  
So shall the traitors through the field be known. 890  
And on their heads their impious treason thrown.

O still the same! (the leader thus replies)  
Thou speak'st the friend, and all thy words are wise!  
Now hear the purpose in our thoughts decreed:  
Against the foe our battle will we lead: 895  
In walls or trenches ne'er shall basely rest  
A camp triumphant o'er the spacious east!  
'Tis ours to meet yon barbarous troops in fight,  
And prove our former worth in open light.

Before

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 289

Before our swords shall fly the trembling train : 900

Thus shall we firmly fix our future reign :

The tower shall soon our stronger force obey,

And, unsupported, yield an easy prey.

He ceas'd ; and to his tent his steps address'd ;

For now the sinking stars invite to rest. 905

THE END OF THE NINETEENTH BOOK.



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE  
TWENTIETH BOOK  
OF  
JERUSALEM DELIVERED.



## THE ARGUMENT.

THE Egyptian army arrives; the generals, on both sides, prepare for the battle. The speeches of Godfrey and Emirenes. The Christians make the onset: Gildippe signalizes herself and engages Altamorus, who had made great havock of the Christians. Ormond is killed by Godfrey, and his associates are all cut to pieces. Rinaldo attacks the Moors and Arabs, and defeats them with great slaughter: He passes by Armida's chariot; her behaviour on that occasion. Solyman, from the tower, takes a prospect of the battle, and, fired with emulation, leaves his fortress: Aladine, and the rest of the Pagans, accompany him. Raymond is felled to the ground by Solyman, but Tancred, hearing the tumult, issues from the place where he lay ill of his wounds, and defends him from the enemy. Aladine is slain by Raymond. The Soldan, having forced his way through the Syrians and Gascons that surrounded the tower, enters the field of battle. The deaths of Edward and Gildippe. Adraftus is killed by Rinaldo, and Solyman falls by the same hand. Emirenes endeavours, in vain, to rally his troops. Tisaphernes performs great actions, till he is slain by Rinaldo. Armida flies from the field; Rinaldo pursues her: The interview between them. Godfrey kills Emirenes, and takes Altamorus prisoner. The Pagans fly on all sides; and Godfrey enters the temple victorious, and pays his devotions at the tomb.

T H E  
T W E N T I E T H   B O O K

O F

JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

**T**H E sun had rous'd mankind with early ray,  
And up the steep of heaven advanc'd the day :  
When from the lofty tower the Pagans 'spy  
A dusty whirlwind, that obscur'd the sky,  
Like evening's shade : At length reveal'd to sight,   5  
Th' Egyptian host appear'd in open light :  
The numerous ranks the spacious champaign fill'd,  
Spread o'er the mountains, and the plains conceal'd.  
Then sudden, from the troop besieg'd ascends  
A general shout, that all the region rends.   10  
With such a sound the cranes embody'd fly  
From Thracian shores, to seek a warmer sky ;  
With noise they cut the clouds, and leave behind  
The wintry tempest, and the freezing wind.

U 3

Now



Now hope, rekindling, fires the Pagan band ; 15  
 Swells every threat, and urges every hand.

This soon the Franks perceiv'd, and instant knew  
 From whence their foes' recover'd fury grew.  
 They look'd ; and midst the rolling smoke, beheld  
 The moving legions that o'erspread the field. 20

At once a generous rage each bosom warms ;  
 At once each valiant hero pants for arms :  
 Around their chief with eager looks they stand,  
 And loud the signal for the war demand.

But, well advis'd, the prudent chief denies 25  
 To wage the battle till the morn arise :  
 He rules their ardor, he controls their might,  
 And points a fitter season for the fight.  
 They hear, observant, and his voice obey,  
 But burn impatient for the dawning ray. 30

At length, high seated on her eastern throne,  
 The breezy morn with welcome lustre shone ;  
 Wide o'er the skies she shed her ruddy streams,  
 And glow'd with all the sun's enlivening beams ;  
 While heaven, serene and cloudless, would survey 35  
 The glorious deeds of that auspicious day.

Ver. 35. *While heaven, serene and cloudless,—*] The history relates, that the morning on which the armies engaged was uncommonly fine.

Soon

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

295

Soon as the dawn appears, with early care,  
His army Godfrey leads in form of war;  
But leaves, t' enclose the foes' beleaguer'd tower,  
Experienc'd Raymond with the Syrian power, 40  
That from the neighbouring lands auxiliar came,  
And hail'd with joy their great deliverer's name;  
A numerous throng!—nor these alone remain,  
To these he adds the hardy Gascon train.

Now tow'rd the leader, with exalted mien, 45  
While certain conquest in his eyes was seen,  
With more than wonted state he seem'd to tread;  
A sudden youth was o'er his features spread:  
Celestial favour beam'd in every look,  
And every act a more than mortal spoke. 50

Now near advanc'd, the pious hero view'd  
Where, deeply throng'd, th' Egyptian squadrons  
stood;

And strait to seize a favouring hill he sends,  
Whose height his army's left and rear defends.  
His troops he rang'd; the midst the foot contain'd;  
In either wing the lighter horse remain'd. 56  
The left, that to the friendly hill was join'd,  
The chief to either Robert's care consign'd:  
The midst his brother held; himself the right,  
Where open lay the dangers of the fight: 60



Here mix'd with horse, accustom'd thus t' engage,  
A distant war on foot the archers wage.  
Behind, th' advent'urers to the right he led,  
And plac'd the bold Rinaldo at their head.

In thee, intrepid warrior ! (Godfrey cries) 65  
Our strong defence, our hope of conquest, lies.  
Behind the wing awhile remain conceal'd :  
But when the foes advance t' invade the field,  
Affail their flank, as vainly they contend  
To wheel arround us, and our rear offend. 70

Then on a rapid steed, in open view,  
From rank to rank, 'twixt horse and foot, he flew :  
From his rais'd helm his piercing looks he cast ;  
His eyes, his figure, lighten'd as he pass'd !  
The chearful he confirm'd, the doubtful rais'd, 75  
And, for their former deeds, the valiant prais'd.  
He bade the bold their antient boasts regard ;  
Some urg'd with honour's, some with gold's reward.  
At length he stays where thickening round him stand  
The first, the bravest of the martial band : 80  
Then from on high his speech each hearer warms,  
Swells the big thought, and fires the soul to arms.  
As from steep hills the rushing torrents flow,  
Increas'd with sudden falls of melting snow :

So

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 297

So from his lips, with swift effusion, pours 85  
Mellifluous eloquence in copious showers.

O you, the scourge of Jesus' foes profess'd,  
O glorious heroes ! conquerors of the east !  
Behold the day arriv'd, so long desir'd,  
The wish'd-for day to which your hopes aspir'd ! 90

Some great event th' Almighty sure designs,  
Who all his rebels in one force combines :  
See ! in one field he brings your various foes,  
That one great battle all your wars may close.

Despise yon Pagans, an ungovern'd host, 95  
Lost in confusion, in their numbers lost !

Our mighty force can troops like these sustain ?  
A rout undisciplin'd, a straggling train !  
From sloth or servile labours brought from far,  
Compell'd, reluctant, to the task of war ! 100

Their swords now tremble, trembles every shield ;  
Their fearful standards tremble on the field.

I hear their doubtful sounds, their motions view,  
And see death hovering o'er the fated crew.

Yon leader fierce and glorious to behold, 105  
In flaming purple and refulgent gold,

Might quell the Moorish and Arabian train,  
But here his valour, here his worth is vain ;

Wife



Wife though he be, what methods shall he prove  
To rule his army, or their fears remove? 110

Scarce is he known, and scarce his troops can name,  
Nor calls them partners of his former fame:

We every toil and every triumph share,  
Fellows in arms, and brothers of the war!

Is there a warrior but your chief can tell 115  
His native country, and his birth reveal?

What sword to me unknown? What shaft that flies  
With missile death along the liquid skies?

I ask but what I oft have gain'd before;

Be still yourselves, and Godfrey seeks no more. 120

Preserve your zeal! your fame and mine attend:

But, far o'er all, the faith of CHRIST defend!

Go—crush those impious on the fatal plain:

With their defeat your sacred rights maintain.

What should I more?—I see your ardent eyes! 125

Conquest awaits you!—seize the glorious prize.

He ceas'd; and instant, like a flashing light,  
When stars or meteors stream through dusky night,

A sudden splendor on his brow was shed,

And lambent glories play'd around his head. 130

All wondering gaze! and some the sign explain,

The certain omen of his future reign.

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 299

Perchance (if mortal thoughts so high may soar,  
Or dare the secrets of the skies explore)  
From heavenly seats his guardian angel flew, 135  
And o'er the chief his golden pinions threw.

While Godfrey thus the Christian host prepares ;  
Th' Egyptian leader, press'd with equal cares,  
Extends his numerous force to meet the foes :  
The midst the foot, the wings the horse compose : 140  
Himself the right ; the midst Mulasses guides :  
There, in the central war, Armida rides.  
In pomp barbaric near the leader stand  
India's stern king, and all the regal band :  
There Tisaphernes lifts his haughty head ; 145  
But where the squadrons to the left were spread,  
(A wider space) there Altamorus brings  
His Afric Monarchs, and his Persian Kings :  
From thence their slings, their arrows they prepare,  
And all the missile thunder of the war. 150

Now Emirenes every rank inspires,  
The fearful raises, and the valiant fires :  
To those he cry'd — What mean your looks depress'd ?  
What fear unmanly harbours in your breast ?  
Our near approach shall daunt yon hostile train, 155  
Our shouts alone shall drive them from the plain.

To



To these—No more delay, ye generous bands !  
 Redeem the pillage from the spoilers' hands.  
 In some he 'waken'd every tender thought,  
 Each lov'd idea to remembrance brought : 160  
 O ! think by me your country begs (he cries)  
 And thus, adjuring, on your aid relies !  
 Preserve my laws, preserve each sacred fane,  
 Nor let my children's blood my temples stain :  
 Preserve from ruffian force th' affrighted maid ; 165  
 Preserve the tombs and ashes of the dead !  
 To you ! oppress'd with bending age and woe,  
 Their silver locks your hoary fathers show :  
 To you, your wives, your lisping infants sue ;  
 All ask their safety, and their lives from you. 170

He said, and ceas'd ; for nearer now was seen  
 Th' advancing powers, and small the space between.  
 Now front to front in dreadful pause they stand,  
 Burn for the fight, and only wait command.  
 The streaming bannners to the wind are spread, 175  
 The plumage nods on every crested head ;  
 Arms, vests, devices, catch the sunny rays,  
 And steel and gold with mingled splendor blaze !  
 Each spacious host on either side appears  
 A steely wood, a grove of waving spears. 180

They

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 301

They bend their bows, in rest their lances take,  
They whirl their slings, their ready javelins shake.  
Each generous steed to meet the fight aspires,  
And seconds, with his own, his master's fires;  
He neighs, he foams, he paws the ground beneath, 185  
And smoke and flame his swelling nostrils breathe.

Even horror pleas'd in such a glorious fight,  
Each beating bosom felt severe delight:  
While the shrill trumpets, echoing from afar,  
With dreadful transports animate the war. 190  
But still the faithful bands superior stood,  
More clear their notes, more fair their battle show'd;  
Their louder trumpets rous'd a nobler flame,  
And from their arms a brighter lustre came!

The Christians found the charge; the foes reply;  
And the mix'd clangors rattle in the sky: 196  
Strait on their knees the Franks the soil adore,  
And kiss the hallow'd earth, and Heaven implore.  
And now between the troops the space is lost;  
With equal ardor joins each adverse host. 200

What hero first, amidst the Christian name,  
Gain'd from the faithless bands a wreath of fame?  
'Twas thou, Gildippe! whose resistless hand  
O'erthrew Hircanes, who in Ormus reign'd:

(Such



(Such glory Heaven on female arms display'd) 205  
 Deep in his breast the spear a passage made ;  
 Headlong he falls ; and, falling, hears the foe  
 With joyful shouts applaud the forceful blow.  
 Her javelin broke, her trusty sword she drew,  
 And pierc'd the Persians, and Zopyrus slew ; 210  
 Cleft where the circling belt his armour bound,  
 He falls, divided, on the purple ground.  
 Through fierce Alarcus' throat her weapon hew'd  
 The double passage of the voice and food ;  
 Then Artaxerxes in the dust she laid, 215  
 And through Argeus thrust her furious blade.  
 At Ishmael's arm her rapid steel she guides,  
 And the close juncture of the hand divides :  
 The sever'd hand at once the rein forsook ;  
 Above the startled courser hiss'd the stroke ; 220  
 He rear'd aloft, and, seiz'd with sudden fright,  
 Broke through the ranks, and discompos'd the fight.  
 All these, and numbers more, her fury feel,  
 Whose names in silence ages past conceal :  
 But 'gainst her now the thronging Persians came, 225  
 And Edward ran t' assist the matchless dame.  
 With force united then, the faithful pair  
 Undaunted bore the rushing storm of war.

Neglectful

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 303

Neglectful of themselves amidst the strife,  
Each guards, with pious care, the other's life. 230  
Her ready shield the warlike damsel spread,  
And turn'd the weapons aim'd at Edward's head.  
He, o'er his spouse, his fencing buckler throws :  
Each seeks for each the vengeance on the foes.  
By him the daring Artaban was slain, 235  
Who in Boëcan's island held his reign :  
By him his instant fate Alvantes found,  
Who durst at fair Gildippe aim the wound.  
Then Arimontes' brow she cleft in two,  
Who, with drawn sword, against her consort flew. 240  
While these resistless midst the Persians rag'd ;  
More dire Samarcand's king the Franks engag'd.  
Where-e'er he turn'd his steed, or drove his steel,  
'The horse and foot before his fury fell :  
And those that 'scape the falchion's milder death, 245  
Beneath the courser's feet groan out their struggling  
breath !

Ver. 230. *Each guards, with pious care, the other's life.*] The circumstance of a male and female warrior, so tenderly connected with each other, makes a beautiful and affecting picture, and adds variety to the poem : it seems to have been first introduced by Tasso, and has already been observed to have its foundation in history. See note to Book i. ver. 424.

By



By Altamorus on the dreadful plain,  
Brunello strong, Ardonio huge, was slain :  
Of that the helm and head the sword divides ;  
The gory visage hangs on equal sides. 250

This pierc'd where laughter first derives its birth,  
And the glad heart dilates to pleasing mirth,  
(Wondrous and horrid to the gazer's eyes !)  
Now laughs constrain'd, and as he laughs he dies !  
With these Gentonio, Guasco, Guido dy'd : 255

And good Rosmondo swell'd the crimson tide.  
What tongue can tell the throng depriv'd of breath,  
The wounds describe, or dwell on every death ?

None yet appear'd, of all the warring band,  
Who durst sustain his valour hand to hand. 260

Alone Gildippe 'gainst the monarch came ;  
No fear could damp her generous thirst of fame.  
Less bold on fair Thermidoön's winding shore,  
Each warlike Amazon her buckler bore,  
Or rear'd her axe ; than now, with glorious heat, 265  
Gildippe rush'd the Persian's rage to meet.

She rais'd her sword, and struck the regal crown  
That round his helm with pomp barbaric shone.  
The glittering honours from his brows she rent ;  
Beneath the force the mighty warrior bent. 270

The

The king with shame the powerful arm confess'd,  
 And swift t' avenge the blow his steel address'd:  
 Full on her front so fierce the dame he struck,  
 That sense her mind, and strength her limbs forsook.

Then had she fall'n, but near with ready hand 275  
 Her faithful lord her sinking weight sustain'd.

No more the lofty foe his stroke pursu'd,  
 But with disdain an easy conquest view'd:

So the bold lion, with a scornful eye,  
 Scowls on the prostrate prey, and passes by. 280

Meantime fierce Ormond, who, with murderous  
 care,

Had spread for Godfrey's life the fatal snare,  
 Disguis'd, was mingled with the Christian band,  
 And near their chief his dire associates stand.

So prowling wolves an entrance seek to gain, 285  
 Like faithful dogs, amongst the woolly train;

They watch the folds when welcome shades arise,  
 And hide their quivering tails between their thighs.

Th' insidious band advanc'd, and now in view

Near pious Godfrey's side the Pagan drew. 290

Soon as the prince the white and gold survey'd,

(The certain token which their wile betray'd)

Behold the traitor there confess'd (he cries)

Who veils his treason with a Frank's disguise!



At me his followers aim the deadly blow— 295  
 He said, and rush'd against the treacherous foe :  
 On Ormond swift th' avenging blade he rais'd ;  
 Th' astonish'd wretch, without resistance, gaz'd :  
 And, while a sudden terror froze his blood,  
 With stiffening limbs, a senseless statue stood. 300  
 Each sword was turn'd against the fraudulent crew,  
 At these the shafts from every quiver flew :  
 In pieces hewn their bodies strew the plains ;  
 And not a single corse entire remains !

Now, stain'd with slaughter, Godfrey bent his course  
 To where the valiant Altamorus' force 306  
 His squadrons pierc'd, that fled with timorous haste,  
 Like Afric sands before the southern blast.  
 Loud to his troops th' indignant hero cry'd,  
 Stay'd those that fled, and him that chac'd defy'd. 310

Between those mighty chiefs a fight ensu'd,  
 More dire than Ida or Scamander view'd.  
 Meanwhile betwixt the foot the battle bled ;  
 Those Baldwin rul'd, and these Mulasses led.  
 Nor less, in other parts, the conflict rag'd, 315  
 Where, next the mountain, horse with horse engag'd.  
 There Emirenes dealing fate was found ;  
 There fought the two \* in fields of death renown'd.

\* ADRASTUS and TISAPHERNES.

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

307

Two Roberts there the Pagan force defy'd;  
 With Emirenes one the combat try'd,  
 While conquest yet declar'd on neither side:  
 But one, with armour pierc'd and helmet hew'd,

320 }

In harder conflict with Adraftus stood.

Still Tisaphernes finds no equal foe

To mate his strength, and measure blow for blow;

But rushes where he sees the thickest train,

326

And with a mingled carnage heaps the plain.

Thus far'd the war; while neither part prevails,

And hope and fear are pois'd in equal scales.

O'erspread with shatter'd arms the ground appears,

With broken bucklers, and with shiver'd spears. 331

Here swords are stuck in hapless warriors kill'd,

And useless there are scatter'd o'er the field.

Here, on their face, the breathless bodies lie;

There turn their ghastly features to the sky!

335

Beside his lord the courser press'd the plain;

Beside his slaughter'd friend the friend is slain;

Foe near to foe; and on the vanquish'd spread

The victor lies; the living on the dead!

An undistinguish'd din is heard around,

340

Mix'd is the murmur, and confus'd the sound:

The threats of anger, and the soldiers' cry,

The groans of those that fall, and those that die.



The splendid arms that shone so gay before,  
Now, sudden chang'd, delight the eyes no more. 345

The steel has lost its gleam, the gold its blaze :

No more the vary'd colours blend their rays :

Torn from the crest the fully'd plumes are lost,

And dust and blood deform the pomp of either host !

Now, on the left, with Ethiopia's train, 350

The Moors and Arabs wheel around the plain.

The slingers next, and archers from afar,

Pour'd on the Franks a thick and missile war :

When lo ! Rinaldo with his squadron came,

Dire as an earthquake, swift as lightening's flame !

From Meroë, first of Ethiopia's bands, 356

Full in his passage Affimirus stands :

Rinaldo reach'd him, where the sable head

Join'd to the neck, and mix'd him with the dead.

Soon as his sword the taste of blood confess'd, 360

New ardor kindled in the hero's breast.

Through all the throng the dreadful victor storm'd,

And deeds, transcending human faith, perform'd.

As, when th' envenom'd serpent shoots along,

Furious he seems to dart a triple tongue : 365

At once the chief appears three swords to wield,

And hurl a threefold vengeance round the field.

The

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 309

The swarthy kings, the Libyan tyrants die;  
Drench'd in each other's blood confus'd, they lie.  
Fierce with the rest his following friends engage, 370  
His great example animates their rage.

Without defence th' astonish'd vulgar fall;  
One universal ruin levels all!  
'Twas war no more, but carnage thro' the field;  
Those lift the sword, and these their bosoms yield.  
No longer now the Pagans sink, oppress'd 376

With wounds before, all honest on the breast;  
Lost are their ranks, they fly with headlong fear,  
And pale confusion trembles in their rear:  
Behind, Rinaldo pours along the plain, 380  
And breaks and scatters wide the timorous train.

At length his generous arm from slaughter ceas'd,  
And 'gainst a flying foe his wrath decreas'd.  
So when high hills or tufted woods oppose,  
With double force the wind indignant blows; 385  
No more oppos'd, no more its rage prevails,  
But o'er the lawn it breathes in gentle gales.

So midst the rocks the sea resounding raves,  
But, unconfined, more calmly rolls its waves.  
Next on the foot the warrior bent his force, 390  
Where late the Afric and Arabian horse



The squadrons flank'd ; but now dispers'd around,  
 They take their flight, or gasp upon the ground.  
 Swift on th' unguarded files Rinaldo flew ;  
 As swift behind his brave compeers pursue : 395  
 Spears, darts, and swords, in vain his might withstand,  
 Whole legions fall beneath his dreadful hand !  
 Not with such rage a bursting tempest borne,  
 Sweeps o'er the field, and mows the golden corn.  
 The streaming blood in purple torrents swell'd, 400  
 And arms and mangled limbs the earth conceal'd :  
 There, uncontroul'd, the foaming courfers tread,  
 Bound o'er the plain, and trample on the dead !

Now came Rinaldo where, with martial air,  
 Appear'd Armida in her glittering car. 405  
 A train of lovers near her person wait,  
 A glorious guard, the nobles of the state !  
 She sees ! she knows !—conflicting passions rise,  
 Desire and anger tremble in her eyes.  
 A transient blush the hero's visage burns ; 410  
 But heat and cold possess her heart by turns.  
 The knight declining from the car, withdrew,  
 Not unregarded by the rival crew ;  
 Those lift the sword, and these the lance pretend ;  
 Ev'n she prepares her threatening bow to bend ; 415  
 She

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 311

She fits the shaft, disdain her thoughts impell'd,  
But love awhile the purpos'd stroke with-held;  
Thrice in her hand the missile reed she tries;  
And thrice her faltering hand its strength denies.

At length her wrath prevails, she twangs the string,  
And sends the whizzing arrow on the wing: 421

Swift flies the shaft—as swiftly flies her prayer,  
That all its fury may be spent in air!

She hopes, she fears, she follows with her eye,  
And marks the weapon as it cuts the sky. 425

The weapon, not unfaithful to her aim,  
Against the warrior's stubborn corset came:

Harmless it fell; aside the hero turn'd:

She deem'd her power despis'd, her anger scorn'd:

Again she bent her bow, but fail'd to wound, 430  
While love with surer darts her bosom found.

And is he then impervious to the steel,  
And fears he not (she cry'd) the stroke to feel?  
Does tenfold adamant his limbs invest,

That adamant which guards his ruthless breast? 435  
So well secur'd, that safely he defies

The sword of battle, or the fair one's eyes?

What further arts for wretched me remain?

Attempt no more—for every art is vain!



Arm'd or disarm'd an equal fate I know, 440

Alike contemn'd, a lover or a foe!

Where now, alas! is every former boast?—

Behold my warriors faint!—my hopes are lost!

Against his valour every strength must fail;

Nor courage can withstand, nor arms avail! 445

While thus she thought, her champions round she  
view'd

O'erthrown, or ta'en, or weltering in their blood.

What should she do?—alone, unhelp'd remain?

Already now she dreads the victor's chain:

Nor dares (the bow and javelin at her side) 450

In Pallas' or Diana's arms confide.

As when the fearful cygnet fees on high

The strong-pounc'd eagle stooping from the sky,

Trembling she cowers beneath th' impending fate;

So seem'd Armida, such her dangerous state. 455

But Altamorus, who from shameful flight

Still held the Persians, and maintain'd the fight,

Her peril view'd, and, careless of his fame,

His troops forsook, and to her rescue came.

With rapid sword he breaks amid the war, 460

And wheels around her, and defends the car;

While dire destruction rages through his bands,

O'erthrown by Godfrey and Rinaldo's hands.

This

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

313

This sees th' unhappy prince, but sees in vain :

Armida succour'd, now he turns again,

But flew too late t' assist his routed train !

465 }

There all was lost ; a general panic spread ;

Dispers'd, around the broken Persians fled.

In other parts the fainting Christians yield ;

Two Roberts there in vain direct the field ;

470

One scarce escap'd with life ; his wounded breast

And bleeding front the hostile steel confess'd ;

While fierce Adrastus one his prisoner made :

Thus equal chance the dubious battle sway'd.

But Godfrey now his hardy warriors warm'd,

475

Again to fight his ready bands he form'd ;

Then bravely on the victor-forces flew ;

They join, they thicken, and the war renew.

Each side appears distain'd with adverse gore ;

Each side the glorious signs of triumph bore.

480

Conquest and fame on either part are seen,

And Mars and Fortune doubtful stand between.

While thus the combat rages on the plain

Betwixt the Christian and the Pagan train ;

High on the tower the haughty Soldan stood,

485

From whence, intent, the distant strife he view'd ;

Struck with the sight, his breast with envy swell'd,

He burn'd to mingle in the fatal field.

All



All arm'd besides, he snatch'd with eager haste,  
 And on his head his radiant helmet plac'd : 490  
 Rise ! rise ! (he said) no longer slothful lie—  
 Behold the time to conquer or to die !

Then, whether Heaven's high providence inspir'd  
 His daring purpose, and his fury fir'd,  
 That thus at once the Pagan reign might end, 495  
 And all its glories on that day descend :

Or whether, conscious of his death to come,  
 He felt an impulse now to meet his doom :  
 Sudden he bade the sounding gates unbar,  
 And issu'd forth with unexpected war ; 500  
 Nor waits his following band, but singly goes ;  
 Himself alone defies a thousand foes.

But soon the rest his martial rage partook,  
 Ev'n aged Aladine the fort forsook :  
 The base, the cautious, catch at once the fires ; 505  
 Nor hope excites them, but despair inspires.

The first the Turk before his passage found,  
 His valour tumbled breathless to the ground.  
 So swift he thunder'd on the faithful train,  
 That, ere they view th' assault, their friends are slain.  
 First of the Christians, struck with panic fear, 511  
 The trembling Syrians for their flight prepare.

But

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 315

But still unrouted steed the Gascon band,  
 Though nearer these the Soldan's rage sustain'd,  
 And fell in heaps beneath his slaughtering hand. 515 }  
 Not with such wrath the savage beast indu'd,  
 Leaps o'er the fold, and dies the ground with blood :  
 Not with such fury, through th' ethereal space,  
 Voracious vultures rend the feather'd race.  
 Through plated steel his strength resistless drives, 520  
 While his keen falchion drinks the warriors' lives !  
 With Aladine the Pagans quit the tower,  
 And furious on their late besiegers pour.

But Raymond now advanc'd with fearless haste,  
 And saw where Solyman his squadron press'd; 525  
 Nor yet the hoary chief his steps forbore,  
 Nor shunn'd that arm whose force he felt before.  
 Again to combat he defies the foe,  
 Again his front receives a dreadful blow :  
 Again he falls ; in vain declining age, 530  
 With strength unequal, would such power engage.  
 Behold a hundred swords and shields display'd ;  
 And these defend the knight, and those invade.  
 But thence with speed th' impetuous Soldan flies ;  
 (He deems him slain, or deems an easy prize) 535  
 Descending, o'er the ruin'd works he goes  
 To distant plains, where fiercer battle glows :

Far



Far other scenes his barbarous rage demands,  
Far other deaths must glut his cruel hands !

Meanwhile around the late beleaguer'd tower, 540  
New vigour had inspir'd the Pagan power ;  
The warmth their leader breath'd they still retain ;  
And with the Christians still their fears remain.  
Those seek to finish what their chief began ;  
And these, retreating, seem to quit the plain : 545  
In due array the hardy Gascons yield ;  
The Syrians wide are scatter'd o'er the field.  
The tumult thickens near where Tancred lies,  
He hears the din of arms, the soldiers' cries :  
Strait from the couch his wounded limbs he rears, 550  
And lo ! at once the mingled scene appears :  
He sees on earth th' ill-fated Raymond laid,  
Some slowly yield, and some in flight survey'd.  
That courage true to every noble breast,  
Nor lost by weakness, nor by pain suppress'd, 555  
Now swell'd the hero's soul ; he grasp'd his shield,  
Nor seem'd too faint the ponderous orb to wield ;

Ver. 550. — *from the couch his wounded limbs he rears.*]  
Tasso seems to have caught this circumstance from an incident  
in Boyardo, where Sacripant, in like manner, issues forth, armed  
only with his sword and shield, against Agrican, who had gained  
an entrance into Albracca.

His

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 317

His right hand held unsheath'd his glittering blade,  
Nor other arms he fought, nor more delay'd ;  
But issuing thus—O ! whither would you fly, 560  
And leave your lord neglected here to die ?

Shall then these Pagans rend his arms away,  
And in their fanes suspend the glorious prey ?  
Go—seek your country—to his son reveal  
That, where you fled, his noble father fell ! 565

He said ; and durst against a thousand foes  
His breast, still feeble with his wounds, oppose ;  
While with his ample shield (a fencing shade,  
With seven tough hides and plates of steel o'erlaid)  
He kept the hoary Raymond safe from harms, 570  
From swords, and darts, and all the missile arms :

He whirls his falchion with resistless sway :  
The foes repuls'd forego their wish'd-for prey.  
But soon the venerable hero rose,  
His face with shame, his heart with anger, glows ; 575  
In vain he seeks the chief by whom he fell,

Then 'gainst the vulgar turns his vengeful steel.  
The Gascons, rally'd, soon the fight renew,  
And strait their gallant leader's steps pursue :  
Now fears the troop that danger late disdain'd, 580  
And courage now succeeds where terror reign'd.

They



They chace that yielded, those that chac'd give way :  
 So chang'd at once the fortune of the day !  
 While Raymond rag'd with unresisted hand,  
 And fought the noblest of the hostile band : 585  
 The realm's usurper, Aladine, he view'd,  
 Who midst the thickest press the fight pursu'd ;  
 He saw, and 'gainst him rais'd his fatal steel,  
 Cleft through the head the dying monarch fell ;  
 Prone on his kingdom's soil resign'd his breath, 590  
 And groaning bit the bloody dust in death.  
 Now various passions move the Pagan foes :  
 Some 'gainst the spear their desperate breasts oppose ;  
 While some, with terror seiz'd, the fight forsake,  
 And in the fort their second refuge take : 595  
 But entering, mix'd with these, the victor-train  
 At once the conquest of the fortress gain.  
 Now all is won—in vain the Pagans fly ;  
 Within they fall, or at the portal die.  
 Sage Raymond then ascends the lofty tower, 600  
 The mighty standard in his hand he bore,  
 There full in view, to either host display'd,  
 The Cross triumphant to the winds he spread ;  
 Unseen of Solyman, who thence afar,  
 Impatient flew to mingle in the war : 605  
 And

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 319

And now he reach'd the fatal sanguine field,  
Where more and more the purple torrent swell'd.  
There death appear'd to hold his horrid reign,  
There raise his trophies on the dreadful plain.

The Soldan seiz'd a steed, the combat fought, 610  
And sudden to the fainting Pagans brought  
A short but glorious aid—So lightening flies,  
And unexpected falls, and instant dies ;  
But leaves in rifted rocks, with furious force,  
The tokens of its momentary course. 615

A hundred warriors, great in arms, he slew ;  
Yet from oblivion fame has snatch'd but two.  
O Edward and Gildippe ! faithful pair !  
Your hapless fate, your matchless deeds in war,  
(If equal praise my Tuscan muse can give) 620  
Consign'd to distant times shall ever live !  
Some pitying lover, when the tale he hears,  
Shall grace your fortune and my verse with tears.

Th' intrepid heroine spurr'd her steed, and flew  
To where the raging Turk the troops o'erthrew : 625  
Two mighty strokes her valiant arm impell'd,  
One reach'd his side, one pierc'd his plated shield :  
The furious chief her well-known vest descry'd :  
Behold the strumpet with her mate (he cry'd)



Hence to thy female tasks ! the distaff wield, 630

Nor dare with spear and sword to brave the field.

He said, and dreadful as the words he spoke,  
His thundering weapon through her corslet broke :

Deep in her breast the ruthless falchion drove,

Her gentle breast, the seat of truth and love ! 635

Her languid hand foregoes the useless rein ;

Approaching death creeps cold in every vein.

To save his wife, unhappy Edward flies !

Too late he comes—his lov'd Gildippe dies !

What should he do ?—distracting thoughts prevail,

Pity and wrath at once his heart assail: 641

That, bids his arm a kind support bestow,

This, prompts his vengeance on the barbarous foe.

While with his left he seeks to hold the fair,

His better hand provokes th' unequal war : 645

But vain his effort to support his bride,

Or reach the murderous chief by whom she dy'd.

The sword the Pagan through his arm impell'd,

That with a fruitless grasp his consort held.

As when an axe the stately elm invades, 650

Or storms uproot it from its native shades,

It falls—and with it falls the mantling vine,

Whose curling folds its ample waist entwine :

So

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 321

So Edward sunk beneath the Pagan steel ;  
So, with her Edward, fair Gildippe fell. 655

They strive to speak, their words are lost in sighs,  
And on their lips th' imperfect accent dies.  
Each other still with mournful looks they view,  
And, close embracing, take the last adieu :  
Till, losing both the cheerful beams of light, 660  
Their gentle souls together take their flight !

Soon spreading fame the dire event declares,  
And soon the tidings to Rinaldo bears :  
Compassion, grief, and wrath at once conspire,  
And all his generous thoughts to vengeance fire : 665  
But first Adrastus, in the Soldan's fight,  
His passage cross'd, and dar'd him to the fight.

Then thus the king—By every sign display'd.  
Thou sure art he for whom my search is made.  
Each buckler have I long explor'd in vain, 670  
And oft have call'd thee through th' embattled plain.  
Now shall my former vows be fully paid,  
And justice fated with thy forfeit head :  
Come !—let us here our mutual valour show,  
Armida's champion I, and thou her foe ! 675

Boastful he spoke ; then whirl'd his flashing steel ;  
Swift on the Christian's head the tempest fell :



In vain—the temper'd casque the force withstood ;  
 But oft the warrior in the saddle bow'd :  
 Rinaldo's falchion then Adrastus found, 680  
 And in his side impress'd a mortal wound :  
 Prone falls the giant-king, no more a name !  
 One fatal blow concludes his life and fame !

With horror seiz'd, the gazing Pagans stood,  
 While fear and wonder froze their curdling blood.  
 Ev'n Solyman surpris'd the stroke beheld, 686  
 His alter'd looks his troubled thoughts reveal'd :  
 He sees his doom, and (wondrous to relate !)  
 Suspended stands to meet approaching fate.  
 But Heaven's high will, for ever uncontrol'd, 690  
 Unnerves the mighty, and confounds the bold !  
 As oft the sick in dreams attempt to fly,  
 What time the fainting limbs their speed deny ;  
 In vain their lips a vocal sound essay,  
 Nor cries nor voice can find their wonted way. 695  
 So strove the Soldan now th' assault to dare,  
 He rous'd his soul to meet the threaten'd war ;  
 In vain—no more the thirst of fame prevail'd ;  
 His spirits droop'd, his wonted vigour fail'd ;  
 He scorn'd to yield or fly : yet, unresolv'd, 700  
 A thousand thoughts his wavering mind revolv'd.

While

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 323

While thus he paus'd, the conquering chief drew  
nigh,

Furious he rush'd, tremendous to the eye !  
He seem'd to move with more than mortal course,  
And look'd a match for more than mortal force. 705  
The Pagan scarce resists, yet even in death  
Preserves his fame, and nobly yields his breath ;  
Nor shuns the sword, but, midst his ruin great,  
Without a groan receives the stroke of fate !  
Thus he, who, when subdu'd by stronger foes, 710  
From every fall like old Antæus rose  
With force renew'd, now reach'd his destin'd hour,  
And press'd at length the earth, to rise no more.

Then fame from man to man the tidings bears ;  
A doubtful face no longer fortune wears ; 715  
No longer then the war's event suspends,  
But joins the Christians, and their arms befriends.  
Soon from the fight recede the regal band,  
The pride, the strength, of all the eastern land ;  
Once call'd Immortal ; now the name is lost, 720  
And ruin triumphs o'er an empty boast !  
Th' astonish'd bearer with the standard fled,  
Him Emirenes stopp'd, and sternly said :

Art thou not he, selected from the train,  
Our monarch's glorious banner to sustain ? 725



Was it for this (O ! scandal to the brave !)  
 That to thy hand th' important charge I gave ?  
 And canst thou, Rimedon, thy chief survey,  
 Yet basely leave him, and desert the day ?  
 What dost thou seek—thy safety ?—here it lies— 730  
 With me return—death waits for him who flies.  
 Here let him bravely fight who hopes to live ;  
 Here honour's deeds alone can safety give.

He heard, and instant to the field return'd ;  
 Disdain and shame his conscious bosom burn'd. 735  
 No less the rest th' intrepid chief retain'd,  
 These urg'd by threats, and those by force constrain'd.  
 Who dares to fly from yonder swords, (he cries)  
 Who dares to tremble, by this weapon dies !  
 Thus rang'd again his routed files he view'd, 740  
 The war rekindled, and his hopes renew'd :  
 While Tisaphernes with resistless might  
 Maintain'd the combat, and forbade the flight.  
 Brave deeds that day renown'd the warrior's hand ;  
 His single force dispers'd the Norman band : 745  
 By him were chac'd the Flemings from the plain,  
 And Gernier, Gerrard, and Rogero slain.  
 When acts like these had grac'd his last of days,  
 And crown'd his short but glorious life with praise,

As

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 325

As careless what succeeding fate might yield, 750

He fought the greatest perils of the field ;

He saw Rinaldo, well the youth he knew,

Though all his arms were dy'd to fanguine hue.

Lo ! there the terror of the plain (he cries)

May Heaven assist my daring enterprize ! 755

So shall Armida her revenge obtain :

O ! Macon ! let my sword this conquest gain,

And his proud arms shall hang devoted in thy fane. }

Thus pray'd the knight ; his words are lost in air,

No Macon hears his unavailing prayer. 760

As the bold lion, eager to engage,

With lashing tail provokes his native rage :

So fares the furious warrior ; love inspires,

Swells all his soul, and rouses all his fires.

He bears aloft his shield ; he spurs his steed ; 765

The Latian hero rush'd with equal speed.

At once they meet ; at once, on either hand,

In deep suspense the gazing armies stand.

Such skill, such courage, either champion shows,

So swift their weapons, and so fierce their blows ; 770

Each side awhile forget their wonted rage,

And drop their arms, to see the chiefs engage.

In vain the Pagan strikes ; secur'd from harms,

The Christian combats in ethereal arms ;



From him more fatal every stroke descends ; 775  
The foe from wounds no temper'd steel defends ;  
His shield is rent away, his helm is hew'd,  
And the plain blushes with a stream of blood.

The fair enchantress, who the fight survey'd,  
Beheld how fast her champion's strength decay'd. 780  
She saw the rest, a pale and heartless train,  
That scarce from flight their trembling feet restrain ;  
Till she, who late such guards around her view'd,  
Alone, forsaken, in her chariot stood :

She loaths the light, and servitude she fears, 785  
Of conquest or revenge alike despairs.

Then, leaping from her car in pale affright,  
She mounts a steed, and takes her speedy flight.  
But, like two hounds that snuff the tainted dew,  
Anger and love her parting steps pursue. 790

When Cleopatra, by her fears betray'd,  
Of old from Actium's fatal conflict fled ;  
And left, to Cæsar's happier arms expos'd,  
Her \* Roman lord with perils round enclos'd ;  
He soon, forgetful of his former fame, 795  
Spread every sail to join the flying dame :  
So Tisaphernes (but his foe withstood)  
Had from the field Armida's flight pursu'd :

\* MARK ANTHONY.

His

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 327

His fair-one vanish'd from his longing eyes,  
The sun seem'd blotted from the cheerful skies: 800  
Fierce at Rinaldo then, in wild despair,  
He rais'd aloft his vengeful blade in air.  
Not with such weight, to frame the forky brand,  
The ponderous hammer falls from Brontes' hand.  
Full on his front the thundering stroke he sent: 805  
Beneath the force the staggering warrior bent;  
But soon recovering, whirl'd his beaming sword:  
The thirsty point the Pagan's bosom gor'd;  
A furious passage through his cuirass made,  
Till at his back appear'd the reeking blade: 810  
The steel, drawn forth, a double vent supply'd;  
The soul came floating in a purple tide.

Rinaldo, pausing, cast around his view,  
To mark what friends to aid, what foes pursue.  
Wide o'er the field he sees the Pagans fly; 815  
On earth their broken arms and ensigns lie.  
And now his thoughts recall th' unhappy fair  
Who furious fled abandon'd to despair;  
Her woeful state might well his pity claim,  
Her love neglected, and her ruin'd fame! 820  
For still in mind his tender faith he bore,  
Her champion plighted when he left her shore.



Then, where her rapid courser's track he view'd,  
Th' impatient knight the flying dame pursu'd.

Meanwhile Armida chanc'd a vale to find 825  
That seem'd for dire despair and death design'd:  
Well-pleas'd herself she saw by fate convey'd  
To end her woes in such a grateful shade.

There, 'lighting from her steed, she laid aside  
Her bow, her quiver, all her martial pride. 830

Unfaithful arms! (she cries) essay'd in vain,  
Return'd unbath'd from such a sanguine plain;  
Here bury'd lie, and prove the field no more,  
Since you so ill aveng'd the wrongs I bore.

If vainly thus at other hearts you fly, 835

Dare you a female's wretched bosom try?

Here—enter mine, that naked meets the blow;

Here raise your trophies, here your triumph show!

Love knows how well this breast admits the dart;

Love, that so deep has pierc'd my tender heart! 840

Unblest Armida! what is now thy fate,

When this alone can cure thy wretched state?

The weapon's point must heal the wound of Love,

And friendly Death my heart's physician prove.

Fond Love, farewell!—but come, thou fell Disdain!

For ever partner with my ghost remain; 846

Together

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 329

Together let us rise from realms below,  
To haunt th' ungrateful author of my woe;  
To bring dire visions to his fearful sight,  
And fill with horror every sleepless night! 850

She ceas'd; and, fix'd her mournful life to close,  
The sharpest arrow from her quiver chose;  
When lo! Rinaldo came and saw the fair  
So near the dreadful period of despair:  
Already now her frantic hand she rear'd, 855  
And death already in her looks appear'd:  
He rush'd behind her, and restrain'd the dart;  
The fatal point just bent against her heart.

Armida turn'd, and straight the knight beheld,  
(Unheard he came, and sudden stood reveal'd) 860  
Surpris'd she sees, and, shrieking with affright,  
From his lov'd face averts her angry sight;  
She faints! she sinks!—as falls a tender flower,  
Whose feeble stem supports the head no more:  
His arms he threw around her lovely waist, 865  
Her weight supported, and her zone unbrac'd;  
While, gently bending o'er the fair distress'd,  
His sorrows bath'd her face and lovely breast.  
As, wet with pearly drops of morning dews,  
The drooping rose her wonted grace renews: 870

So



So she, recovering soon, her visage rears,  
 All moist and trickling with her lover's tears.  
 And thrice she rais'd her eyes the youth to view,  
 Thrice from his face her sight averse withdrew.  
 Oft from the strict embrace in vain she strove, 875  
 With languid hand, his stronger arm to move :  
 The pitying warrior still his grasp retain'd,  
 And closer to his breast the damsel strain'd,  
 At length, as thus in dear restraint she lay,  
 Her words with gushing torrents found their way :  
 Yet still on earth she bent her steadfast look, 881  
 Nor dar'd to meet his glance, while thus she spoke.  
 O cruel ! when thou left'st me first to mourn !  
 And O ! as cruel now in thy return !  
 Why wouldst thou then thy fruitless cares employ 885  
 To save a life thy perjuries destroy ?  
 Say, to what future wrongs, what future shame,  
 What woes unknown is doom'd Armida's name ?  
 Full well thy wily purpose I descry—  
 But she can little dare, who dares not die. 890  
 One triumph still to grace thy pomp remains ;  
 A hapless princess bound in captive chains ;  
 At first betray'd, then made by force thy prize ;  
 From acts like these thy mighty glories rise !

Once

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 331

Once life and happiness 'twas thine to give ; 895

Now death alone my sufferings can relieve !

But not from thee this blessing I demand ;

All gifts are hateful from Rinaldo's hand !

Yet, cruel as thou art, myself can find

Some friendly way t' elude the ill design'd : 900

If to a helpless wretch in bondage ty'd,

Are poisonous drugs and piercing steel deny'd ;

Yet (thanks to Heaven !) a path remains to death ;

Thou shalt not long detain this hated breath :

Cease then thy soothing arts, thy feints give o'er, 905

And move my soul with flattering hopes no more.

Thus mournful she ; while love and anger drew  
Fast from her beauteous eyes the briny dew.

He, touch'd with pity, melts with equal woe,

And, mix'd with hers, his kindly sorrows flow. 910

At length with tender words he thus reply'd ;

Armida ! lay thy doubts, thy fears, aside :

Live—not to suffer shame, to empire live ;

In me thy champion, not thy foe, receive.

Behold these eyes, if still thou doubt'it my zeal, 915

Let these, the truth of what I speak, reveal.

I swear to place thee on thy regal throne,

The seat of splendor where thy fathers shone.

O ! would



O! would to Heaven! the rays of truth as well  
 Might from thy mind the Pagan mist dispel, 920  
 As I shall raise thee to so high a state,  
 No eastern dame shall match thy glorious fate.

He spoke; and, speaking, sought her breast to move  
 With sighs and tears, the eloquence of love!  
 Till, like the melting flakes of mountain snow, 925  
 Where shines the sun, or tepid breezes blow;  
 Her anger, late so fierce, dissolves away,  
 And gentle passions bear a milder sway.

Ah me! I yield! (the soften'd fair replies)  
 Still on thy faith my easy heart relies! 930  
 'Tis thine at will to guide my future way,  
 And, what thou bid'st, Armida must obey!

Thus they. Meanwhile th' Egyptian chief beheld  
 His regal standard cast upon the field;  
 And Rimedon all breathless press the plain, 935  
 By one fierce stroke from mighty Godfrey slain.  
 Or kill'd, or routed, all his troops appear,  
 Yet, to the last, he scorns ignoble fear;  
 And seeks, what now his hopes alone demand,  
 A death illustrious from a noble hand. 940

He spurs his steed, and swift on Godfrey flies;  
 No greater foe amid the plain he spies:

Fierce

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 333

Fierce as he thunders through the ranks of war,  
He shows the last brave tokens of despair :  
Then to the chief he rais'd his voice on high : 945

I come by thee in glorious strife to die !  
'Tis death I seek—but, ere I yield to fate,  
I trust to crush thee with my sinking weight !

Thus he. At once they rush to meet the fight :  
At once, on either side, their swords alight. 950

The Pagan's steel the Christian's buckler cleaves ;  
His hand, disarm'd, the sudden wound receives.

From Godfrey next descends a mightier blow  
Full on the cheek of his unwary foe :  
Half back he fell : and, while to rise he strove, 955  
Deep in his groin the Frank his falchion drove.

Now, Emirenes dead, but few remain  
Of all the numbers of th' Egyptian train :  
While Godfrey these from place to place pursu'd,  
Brave Altamorus on the field he view'd, 960

Who midst his foes th' unequal fight maintain'd,  
Alone, on foot, with hostile blood distain'd ;  
With broken sword and shield the king appears,  
And close furrounded with a hundred spears.

Then to his warriors pious Godfrey cry'd : 965  
Forbear, my friends ! and lay your arms aside :

And



And thou, O chief! no more contest the field;  
Forego thy weapons, and to Godfrey yield.

He said; and he, who till that fatal hour  
Ne'er bow'd his lofty soul to human power, 970  
Soon as the great, the glorious name he heard,  
(A sound from Libya to the pole rever'd)  
At once resign'd his sword to Godfrey's hands:  
I yield! (he cry'd) nor less thy worth demands:  
Thy triumph gain'd o'er Altamorus' name, 975  
Is crown'd no less with riches than with fame.  
My kingdom with its gold, my pious wife  
With jewels, shall redeem my forfeit life.

Heaven has not given me (thus the chief replies)  
A mind to covet gold, or jewels prize: 980  
Still keep whate'er is thine from India's shore,  
And still in peace enjoy thy Persian store:  
No price for life, no ransom I demand;  
I war, but traffick not, in Asia's land. 984

He ceas'd; and with his guards the monarch plac'd,  
Then from the field the scatter'd remnants chac'd,  
These to the trench in vain their flight pursue;  
Insatiate death o'ertakes the trembling crew;  
Gigantic slaughter stalks on every side,  
And swells from tent to tent the dreadful tide: 990

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 335

Helms, crests, and radiant shields are purpled o'er,  
And costly trappings drop with human gore !

Thus conquer'd Godfrey ; and as yet the day  
Gave from the western waves the parting ray,  
Swift to the walls the glorious victor rode, 995  
The domes where CHRIST had made his blest abode :  
In sanguine vest, with all his princely train,  
The chief of chiefs then fought the sacred fane ;  
There o'er the hallow'd tomb his arms display'd,  
And there to Heaven his vow'd devotions paid. 1000

THE END OF THE TWENTIETH AND LAST BOOK.





# I N D E X.

The Letters denote the Book, the Figures the Verse.

## A.

*ABYLA*, xv. 164.

*Achilles*, in the review, i. 416.

— killed by *Clorinda*, ix. 538.

*Ademar*, in the review, i. 297.

— in the procession, xi. 38.

— killed by *Clorinda*, *ib.* 306.

— is seen by *Godfrey* at the storming of *Jerusalem*, xviii. 648.

*Adrastus*, King of *India*, in the review, xvii. 199.

— his contention with *Tisaphernes* concerning *Armida*, xvii. 342.

— his station in the *Egyptian* army, xx. 143.

— takes one of the *Roberts* prisoner, *ib.* 470.

— challenges *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 666.

— is killed by him, *ib.* 680.

*Adrastus* (a *Christian*) endeavours to scale the walls of *Jerusalem*, xi. 237.

— is knocked down by a stone from *Argantes*, *ib.* 243.

*Egyptian* Empire, its rise and extent (see *Caliph*) xvii. 23.

— fleet and army, xv. 75.

— army passes in review before the *Caliph*, xvii. 89.

— the different nations and leaders characterised, *ib.* 93—233.

— the army appears in sight of *Jerusalem*, xx. 1.

— their order of battle, *ib.* 137.

— the *Egyptian* army totally defeated, *ib.* 350—403, 462, 714, & seq.

*Agricaltes* and *Mulasses* killed by *Argillan*, ix. 610.

*Aladine*, King of *Jerusalem*, his character, i. 621.

— fortifies the city at the approach of the *Christians*, *ib.* 675.

— removes the image of the Virgin *Mary* from the *Christian* temple to the mosque, ii. 47.

— resolves upon a general massacre of the *Christians* in *Jerusalem*, *ib.* 77.

— condemns *Olindo* and *Sophronia* to be burned, *ib.* 235.

VOL. II.

Z

*Aladine*



# I N D E X.

- Aladine* welcomes *Clorinda* to the city, and at her intercession pardons them, ii. 357.
- takes a view of the armies from the walls, and hears the characters of the *Christian* commanders from *Erminia*, iii. 129, 284, 443.
- endeavours to dissuade *Argantes* from a single combat with the *Christians*, vi. 65.
- gives consent to his sending a challenge to the *Christians*, *ib.* 105.
- receives intelligence of *Solyman's* design to attack the *Christian* camp, ix. 105.
- issues from the city with troops to assist the main army, *ib.* 725.
- commands a retreat to be sounded, *ib.* 730.
- in debate with his counsellors, x. 237.
- his speech to them, *ib.* 245.
- welcomes the Soldan, and pays him great honour, *ib.* 376.
- his vigilance in defence of the city, xi. 178, 199.
- hears the offer of *Argantes* and *Clorinda* of their nocturnal expedition, xii. 65.
- his speech on the occasion, *ib.* 75.
- dissuades the Soldan from accompanying them, *ib.* 99.
- stands at the gate ready to receive them at their return, *ib.* 66.
- hears from *Ismeno* the account of his placing the Demons to guard the wood, and of the drought that threatened the *Christians*, xiii. 85.
- letter to him from the *Egyptian* commander intercepted by *Godfrey*, xviii. 328.
- arms himself, and takes his post against *Raymond* at the attack of the city, *ib.* 456.
- retires from the walls, *ib.* 712.
- fortifies himself with *Solyman* in *David's* tower, xix. 260.
- issues from thence, and attacks the *Christians* that besieged it, xx. 503.
- is killed by *Raymond*, *ib.* 584.
- Alarcon*, in the review, xvii. 130.
- Alarcus*, in the review, *ib.* 211.
- killed by *Clorinda*, xx. 213.
- Albazar* kills *Ernestus*, ix. 318.
- Albiazar*, in the review, xvii. 158.
- Albine* killed by *Clorinda*, ix. 529.
- Alcander* wounded by *Clorinda*, iii. 208.
- sees *Erminia*, in *Clorinda's* armour, by night, approaching the *Christian* camp, vi. 762.
- sends a message to *Godfrey*, *ib.* 794.
- Alcastus*, in the review, i. 473.

*Alcastus*,



# I N D E X.

- Alcastus*, his character, xiii. 172.  
 — attempts the enchanted wood, xiii. 179.  
 — put to flight by the Demons, *ib.* 203.  
*Aldiazelles* killed by *Argillan*, ix. 611.  
*Aldine*, in the review, xvii. 157.  
*Aleto*, a Fury, in a vision, excites *Argillan* to raise a mutiny in the camp, viii. 430.  
 — assumes the shape of *Araspes*, and encourages *Solyman* to assault the Christian camp by night, ix. 1, 17.  
 — gives *Aladine* notice of the Soldan's design, ix. 105.  
*Alethes*, embassador from *Egypt*, his character, ii. 142.  
 — his artful speech to *Godfrey*, to persuade him to give over his design against *Jerusalem*, *ib.* 472, 599.  
 — receives a present from *Godfrey*, and is dismissed with a refusal, *ib.* 699.  
*Alexandria*, xv. 113.  
*Algazelles* killed by *Argillan*, ix. 601.  
*Algazor* killed by *Dudon*, iii. 335.  
*Algiers*, xv. 151.  
*Aliprando* finds *Rinaldo's* armour, and brings it to the camp, viii. 333.  
 — relates the circumstances to *Godfrey*, *ib.* 370—409.  
*Almanzor* killed by *Dudon*, iii. 332.  
*Altamorus*, King of *Samarcand*, in the review, xvii. 185.  
 — his character, *ib.* 193.  
 — in *Armida's* tent, enamoured of her, xix. 466.  
 — his station in the *Egyptian* army, xx. 146.  
 — makes great slaughter of the *Franks*, *ib.* 241.  
 — kills *Brunello*, *Ardonio*, *Gentonio*, *Guasco*, *Guido*, and *Rosmondo*, *ib.* 247.  
 — strikes down *Gildippe*, *ib.* 271.  
 — defends *Armida*, *ib.* 456.  
 — sees his troops routed, *ib.* 462.  
 — fights on foot surrounded by the enemy, *ib.* 960.  
 — surrenders himself to *Godfrey*, *ib.* 969.  
*Alvantes* killed by *Edward*, *ib.* 237.  
*Alzerbè*, xv. 131.  
*Amurath* killed by *Dudon*, iii. 330.  
 ANGELS, the figure and descent of one described, i. 99.  
 — guardian Angel sent to protect *Raymond* in his combat with *Argantes*, vii. 578.  
 — guardian Angel seen by *Godfrey's* side, during the insurrection in the camp, vii. 624.  
 — invoked by the Christians to their assistance, xi. 51.  
 — an Angel heals *Godfrey's* wound, *ib.* 494.



# I N D E X

ANGELS, are seen by *Godfrey* to fight on his side, in the storming of *Jerusalem*, xviii. 654.

(See *Gabriel*, *Michael*, *Demons*, &c.)

*Antioch*, i. 44.

— governed by *Bæmond*, *ib.* 69.

## APPARITIONS.

Apparition raised by *Aleto*, before *Argillan*, viii. 432.

— seen in the night when *Solyman* attacks the *Christian* camp, x. 118.

— commands *Arsetes* to baptize *Clorinda*, xii. 272.

— foretells *Clorinda*'s death, *ib.* 296.

— of *Clorinda* to *Tancred* in a dream, *ib.* 677.

Apparitions guard the enchanted wood, xiii. 195.

Apparition of *Hugo* to *Godfrey* in a dream, xiv. 31.

(See *Enchanted Wood*, *Angels*, and *Demons*)

*Aquiline*, *Raymond*'s horse, engendered by the wind, vii. 555.

*Arabians* attack *Sveno*'s camp by night, viii. 112.

— attack *Godfrey*'s camp, ix. 161.

*Aradine*, in the review, commands *Armida*'s troops, xvii. 250.

*Aramantes* (one of *Latinus*'s sons) with his father and brothers, attacks *Solyman*, ix. 233.

— is killed by him, *ib.* 249.

*Araspes*, in the review, xvii. 103.

*Ardelius*, killed by *Clorinda*, iii. 264.

*Ardonio*, killed by *Altamorus*, xx. 247.

— his remarkable death, *ib.* 251.

*Argantes* comes ambassador from *Egypt* with *Alethes*, ii. 436.

— his character, *ib.* 450.

— his speech to *Godfrey*, *ib.* 665.

— declares war in the name of the King of *Egypt*, *ib.* 681.

— receives a present from *Godfrey*, *ib.* 701.

— parts from *Alethes*, and repairs to *Jerusalem*, *ib.* 711.

— sallies from the town, and engages the *Christians*, iii. 254.

— is thrown from his horse by *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 318.

— with *Clorinda*, supports the *Pagans* in their retreat, *ib.* 326.

— kills *Dudon*, *ib.* 344.

— his insulting speech over him, *ib.* 357.

— is obliged to retreat with the *Pagans* into the town, *ib.* 368.

— his speech to *Aladine*, to induce him to decide the war by a single combat, vi. 17.

— his reply to *Aladine*, *ib.* 93.

— sends a boasting challenge to the *Christians*, *ib.* 109.

— issues from the walls, *ib.* 168.

*Argantes*

# I N D E X.

- Argantes* fights with *Otho*, vi. 235.  
 ——— overcomes him, *ib.* 262.  
 ——— fights with *Tancred*, *ib.* 289.  
 ——— they are parted by the heralds, *ib.* 364.  
 ——— the combat deferred to the sixth day following, *ib.* 393.  
 ——— his impatience for the battle, vii. 363.  
 ——— arms himself on the appointed day, and sends a fresh challenge to the *Christians*, *ib.* 371.  
 ——— defies the whole *Christian* army, *ib.* 537.  
 ——— meets and fights with *Raymond* in *Tancred's* stead, *ib.* 612.  
 ——— is saved by the interposition of *Beelzebub*, *ib.* 710.  
 ——— the armies being engaged afresh, he wounds *Guido*, kills *Ormano*, and fells *Rogero*, *ib.* 780.  
 ——— forced to give way to the *Christians*, vii. 808.  
 ——— a storm being raised by Demons, in favour of the *Pagans*, he falls again upon the *Christians*, and compels them to quit the field, *ib.* 858.  
 ——— kills *Ridolphus*, *ib.* 866.  
 ——— issues from the town with *Clorinda*, to assist the *Arabs*, ix. 335.  
 ——— kills numbers, *ib.* 415, 517.  
 ——— leaves the field with reluctance at *Aladine's* entreaty, ix. 751.  
 ——— his speech to *Aladine* in council, x. 257.  
 ——— defends the city, xi. 188.  
 ——— knocks down *Adrastus*, *ib.* 240.  
 ——— keeps off the *Christian* tower from the walls, *ib.* 343.  
 ——— defends the breach with *Solyman*, *ib.* 428.  
 ——— sallies on the *Christians* with *Solyman*, *ib.* 437.  
 ——— at the appearance of *Tancred*, retires again to the breach, *ib.* 456.  
 ——— is encountered by *Godfrey*, *ib.* 534.  
 ——— kills *Sigero*, *ib.* 550.  
 ——— engages with *Clorinda* to burn the *Christian* tower by night, xii. 45.  
 ——— goes out with *Clorinda*, breaks through the guard, and sets fire to it, *ib.* 330.  
 ——— returns to the city, *ib.* 366.  
 ——— vows revenge on *Tancred* for the death of *Clorinda*, *ib.* 757.  
 ——— takes his post against *Camillus*, at the attack of the town, xviii. 461.  
 ——— is forced to retire before *Tancred*, *ib.* 696.  
 ——— his intrepid behaviour on the walls, xix. 1.  
 ——— reproaches *Tancred* with his breach of faith, *ib.* 13.



# I N D E X.

- Argantes* retires from the walls to fight with *Tancred*, xix. 41.  
 ——— their combat described, *ib.* 69.  
 ——— haughtily rejects the offers made by *Tancred*, *ib.* 137.  
 ——— is killed by him, *ib.* 176.  
 ——— his behaviour in his last moments, *ib.* 178.  
*Argeus* killed by *Gildippe*, xx. 216.  
*Argillan*, his character, viii. 418.  
 ——— is excited by *Alecto*, in a dream, to raise a mutiny, *ib.* 430.  
 ——— his speech to the *Italians*, to urge them to revolt, *ib.* 462.  
 ——— is imprisoned by *Godfrey*, *ib.* 606.  
 ——— escapes from prison, and signalizes himself in battle against the *Pagans*, ix. 569.  
 ——— kills *Algazelles*, *Saladine*, *Agricaltes*, *Mulaffes*, *Aldiazelles*, and *Ariadenus*, *ib.* 601.  
 ——— kills *Lesbinus*, the Soldan's page, *ib.* 642.  
 ——— is killed by *Solyman*, *ib.* 677.  
*Ariadenus* kills *Gilbert* and *Philip*, *ib.* 316.  
 ——— is killed by *Argillan*, *ib.* 613.  
 ——— as he dies, foretells *Argillan's* death, *ib.* 616.  
*Aridamantes*, in the review, xvii. 222.  
*Arideus* and *Pindorus*, heralds, part *Tancred* and *Argantes*, vi. 368.  
*Arimon* (a *Christian*) killed by *Clorinda*, xii. 376.  
*Arimon* (a *Pagan*) in the review, xvii. 219.  
*Arimontes* killed by *Gildippe*, xx. 239.  
*Armida*, her character, iv. 181.  
 ——— is sent by *Hidraotes* to employ her arts among the *Christian* commanders, iv. 185.  
 ——— arrives at the camp, *ib.* 221.  
 ——— description of her beauty, *ib.* 249—258.  
 ——— meets with *Eustatius*, *ib.* 265.  
 ——— is conducted by him to *Godfrey's* tent, *ib.* 297.  
 ——— begs *Godfrey's* assistance to restore her to her throne, *ib.* 305.  
 ——— tells him a long story of her pretended misfortunes, *ib.* 335—470.  
 ——— her speech upon his refusing her assistance, *ib.* 516.  
 ——— appears inconsolable, *ib.* 542.  
 ——— the effects of her grief on the leaders, *ib.* 554.  
 ——— obtains her suit by the intercession of *Eustatius*, *ib.* 600.  
 ——— her artifices in the *Christian* camp, by which she enflames the commanders, *ib.* 628 to the end; v. 505.  
 ——— endeavours in vain to ensnare *Godfrey* and *Tancred*, *ib.* 447.

*Armida*

# I N D E X.

- Armida* demands the succours promised, v. 485.  
 ——— ten champions are chosen by lot, and she departs with them from the camp, *ib.* 563.  
 ——— is followed by many others, *ib.* 569.  
 ——— puts a stop to the contentions between *Eustatius* and *Rambaldo*, *ib.* 596.  
 ——— her castle, vii. 206.  
 ——— sees the combat between *Tancred* and *Rambaldo*, *ib.* 270.  
 ——— saves *Rambaldo* by a thick darkness, *ib.* 325.  
 ——— takes *Tancred* prisoner, *ib.* 333.  
 ——— conveys the knights, who accompanied her, into her castle, x. 436.  
 ——— prepares a banquet for them, *ib.* 459.  
 ——— turns them into fishes, *ib.* 471.  
 ——— restores them to their shape, *ib.* 487.  
 ——— threatens them with her vengeance, unless they join their arms to the *Pagans*, *ib.* 491.  
 ——— keeps the rest prisoners, *ib.* 504.  
 ——— sends them to be presented to the King of *Egypt*, and they are released in the way by *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 509.  
 ——— her vexation at the news, xiv. 379.  
 ——— puts *Rinaldo's* armour on a dead body, to make the *Christians* believe he is killed, *ib.* 389.  
 ——— entices *Rinaldo* into an island, *ib.* 421.  
 ——— lulls him to sleep by her enchantments, *ib.* 479.  
 ——— is enamoured of him, *ib.* 485.  
 ——— carries him in her chariot to a remote part of the world, *ib.* 499.  
 ——— her island described, xv. 337.  
 ——— the wild beasts and monsters that guard the ascent to her palace, *ib.* 359—390.  
 ——— the summit of the mountain described, *ib.* 398.  
 ——— her palace and gardens, xvi. 1—120.  
 ——— her wanton dalliance with *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 121—174.  
 ——— her cestus, *ib.* 175.  
 ——— her grief for *Rinaldo's* flight, *ib.* 251.  
 ——— pursues and overtakes him, *ib.* 273.  
 ——— her speech to prevail on him to suffer her to accompany him, *ib.* 313.  
 ——— her rage at his refusal, and her furious answer, *ib.* 399.  
 ——— falls into a swoon, *ib.* 425.  
 ——— on recovering her senses, finds him gone, and resolves on revenge, *ib.* 445.  
 ——— destroys her palace, *ib.* 486.  
 ——— returns to her castle, *ib.* 508.  
 ——— departs from thence to join the *Egyptian* army, *ib.* 538.



# I N D E X.

- Armida* arrives at *Gaza*, xvii. 61.  
 ——— passes in review before the Caliph, *ib.* 234.  
 ——— her person, arms, and chariot described, *ib.* 236.  
 ——— her speech to the Caliph, in which she offers herself and kingdom to any that shall revenge her on *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 308.  
 ——— with her lovers in the *Egyptian* camp, xix. 452.  
 ——— her discourse with *Adrastus* and *Tisaphernes*, *ib.* 474.  
 ——— composes the quarrel between them, *ib.* 502.  
 ——— her station in the *Egyptian* army, xx. 142.  
 ——— described in her chariot surrounded by her lovers, *ib.* 404.  
 ——— sees *Rinaldo* pass by her in the battle, xx. 408.  
 ——— lets fly an arrow at him, *ib.* 415.  
 ——— her soliloquy on the occasion, *ib.* 432.  
 ——— is defended by *Altamorus*, *ib.* 456.  
 ——— flies from the field, *ib.* 779.  
 ——— her despair, *ib.* 825.  
 ——— attempts to kill herself, *ib.* 851.  
 ——— is prevented by *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 857.  
 ——— her behaviour at the sight of him, *ib.* 859.  
 ——— her speech to him, *ib.* 883.  
 ——— her resentment is softened, and she submits herself to his disposal, *ib.* 923.  
*Arnaldo* urges *Godfrey* to proceed against *Rinaldo*, for the death of *Gernando*, v. 238.  
*Aronteus*, in the review, xvii. 107.  
*Arsetes*, *Clorinda's* eunuch, endeavours to dissuade her from her design to burn the *Christian* tower, xii. 139.  
 ——— relates to her the story of her birth, *ib.* 159—304.  
 ——— his grief for her death, *ib.* 750.  
*Artaban*, king of *Böecan*, in the review, xvii. 181.  
 ——— killed by *Edward*, xx. 235.  
*Artaxerxes* struck down by *Gildippe*, *ib.* 215.  
*Artemidorus*, earl of *Pembroke*, one of the champions drawn by lot to accompany *Armida*, v. 527. (See *Champions*)  
*Ascalon*, xiv. 235; xv. 69.  
*Assimirus*, in the review, xvii. 172.  
 ——— killed by *Rinaldo*, xx. 356.  
*Astagoras*, a Fury, urges *Alecto* to raise commotions in the *Christian* camp, viii. 7.

## B.

- Baldwin*, *Godfrey's* brother, in the review, i. 307.  
 ——— characterised, *ib.* 65.  
 ——— his person described, iii. 471.  
 ——— demands to fight with *Argantes*, vii. 487.

*Baldwin*

## I N D E X.

*Baldwin* moves his squadron to attack the *Pagans*, and repulses them, vii. 784.

—— stands armed by *Godfrey's* side during the insurrection in the camp, viii. 558.

—— is in *Godfrey's* tent, when he is wounded, xi. 469.

—— his station in the *Christian* army, xx. 59.

—— encounters *Mulasses*, *ib.* 313.

BATTLE general, between the *Pagans* of *Jerusalem* and *Christians*, iii. 117—399; vii. 749 to the end.

—— general, between the *Arabs* and *Danes*, viii. 112—179.

—— between the *Pagans* and *Christians*, ix. 161 to the end.

—— between the *Egyptian* and *Christian* armies, xx. 195 to the end.

*Beelzebub* raises a phantom in *Clorinda's* likeness, vii. 710.

—— incites *Oradine* to wound *Raymond*, *ib.* 719.

(See *Demons*)

*Berlinger* killed by *Clorinda*, ix. 525.

*Bethel*, iii. 439.

*Bethlehem*, *ib.* 442.

BIRD, a wonderful one in *Armida's* garden, xvi. 93.

*Biserta*, xv. 147.

*Bæmond*, characterised, i. 69.

BRIDGE, raised by magic, xviii. 137.

*Brimartes*, in the review, xvii. 220.

*Brunello*, killed by *Altamorus*, xx. 247.

*Bugia*, xv. 151.

## C.

CALIPH of *Egypt*, his character, xvii. 41.

—— his throne and person described, *ib.* 63.

—— gives the command of the army to *Emirenes*, *ib.* 264.

—— his speech to him, *ib.* 274.

—— entertains the leaders in his tent, *ib.* 296.

—— stops the contest betwixt *Adrastus* and *Tisaphernes*, *ib.* 362.

—— his speech to *Armida*, *ib.* 366.

*Calpè*, xv. 164.

*Camillus*, in the review, i. 483.

—— has the direction of one of the *Christian* towers, at the assault of the walls, xviii. 436.

*Campfones*, in the review, xvii. 120.

*Canarius*, in the review, *ib.* 172.

*Carnuti*, earl of, in the review, i. 311.

*Carthage*, reflections on its ruins, xv. 141.

CASTLE of *Armida*, vii. 206.

CASTLE



# I N D E X.

- CASTLE of *Armida*, *Tancred* made prisoner in it, vii. 333.  
 ————— several other *Christian* knights made prisoners in it, x. 446.  
 CELESTIAL ARMY assists *Godfrey* in the taking of *Jerusalem*, xviii. 628.  
 CESTUS of *Armida*, xvi. 175.  
 CHAMPIONS of *Armida* chosen by lot, v. 525.  
 ————— depart with *Armida*, *ib.* 555.  
 ————— return to the camp, and defeat the *Arabs*, ix. 709.  
 ————— the manner of their being imprisoned by *Armida*, and released by *Rinaldo*, related to *Godfrey*, x. 430—530.  
 Charles the Dane arrives at the *Christian* camp, viii. 29.  
 ————— relates to *Godfrey* the death of *Sveno*, *ib.* 39—311.  
 ————— accompanies *Sveno* in his march, *ib.* 81.  
 ————— falls among the slain, *ib.* 178.  
 ————— is miraculously healed by a hermit, *ib.* 191.  
 ————— finds *Sveno*'s body, *ib.* 229.  
 ————— is commanded to carry *Sveno*'s sword to *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 246.  
 ————— sees a wonderful tomb enclose *Sveno*'s body, *ib.* 279.  
 ————— is lodged by the hermit in his cell, *ib.* 295.  
 ————— offers to go in search of *Rinaldo*, xiv. 199.  
 ————— is appointed with *Ubaldo* for that purpose, *ib.* 203.  
 ————— meets with a magician, who conducts him and *Ubaldo* to his subterraneous dwelling, *ib.* 243—265.  
 ————— hears from the magician the manner of *Rinaldo*'s being ensnared by *Armida*, and receives instructions for his deliverance, *ib.* 369 to the end.  
 ————— enters with *Ubaldo* into the miraculous bark, xv. 23.  
 ————— their voyage described, *ib.* 69—326.  
 ————— lands on *Armida*'s island, *ib.* 337.  
 ————— ascends the mountain, *ib.* 355.  
 ————— enters the palace, xvi. 1.  
 ————— sees *Rinaldo* with *Armida* in the garden, *ib.* 123.  
 ————— returns with *Rinaldo* and *Ubaldo*, *ib.* 249, 443—xvii. 392.  
 ————— gives *Sveno*'s sword to *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 568.  
 ————— arrives at the camp, *ib.* 648. (See *Ubaldo*)  
 CHRISTIANS elect *Godfrey* their general, i. 247.  
 ————— their army reviewed by him, *ib.* 283.  
 ————— march towards *Jerusalem*, *ib.* 557.  
 ————— enter *Emmaüs*, ii. 427.  
 ————— arrive in sight of *Jerusalem*, iii. 19.  
 ————— their joy described, *ib.* 33.  
 ————— attacked by the *Pagans* in a sally from the town, *ib.* 95.

*Christians*

# I N D E X.

- Christians* repulse the *Pagans* with slaughter, iii. 324.  
 ——— discouraged at hearing the provisions sent from the  
 fleet were intercepted by the *Arabs*, v. 637.  
 ——— engage the *Pagans*, viii. 750.  
 ——— opposed by the Demons, who raise a storm in fa-  
 vour of the *Pagans*, *ib.* 828.  
 ——— obliged to retreat, *ib.* 840.  
 ——— lament the absence of *Rinaldo*, viii. 336.  
 ——— believe him slain, *ib.* 352.  
 ——— a mutiny is raised amongst them, *ib.* 632.  
 ——— the tumult appeased, *ib.* 632.  
 ——— attacked in the night by the *Arabs*, ix. 153.  
 ——— defeat them, *ib.* 705.  
 ——— march in religious procession, xi. 25.  
 ——— assault the town, *ib.* 223.  
 ——— retire to their camp at the approach of night, *ib.*  
 562.  
 ——— afflicted with a terrible drought, xiii. 378.  
 ——— part of the army revolts, *ib.* 490.  
 ——— refreshed by a shower from heaven, *ib.* 536.  
 ——— their joy on that occasion, *ib.* 546.  
 ——— their joy at *Rinaldo's* return, xviii. 29.  
 ——— their military operations, *ib.* 286, 416, 430, & *seq.*  
 ——— assault the town, *ib.* 434.  
 ——— enter it victorious, *ib.* 716.  
 ——— their impatience to engage the *Egyptians*, xx. 21.  
 ——— their order of battle, *ib.* 51.  
 ——— gain a compleat victory, *ib.* 354, 462, 714, & *seq.*  
*Clorinda* arrives at *Jerusalem*, her character; ii. 286.  
 ——— sees *Olindo* and *Sophronia* ready to be burned, *ib.* 314.  
 ——— intercedes with the king for them, *ib.* 374.  
 ——— makes a sally on the *Christians*, iii. 95.  
 ——— kills *Gardo*, *ib.* 107.  
 ——— fights with *Tancred*, *ib.* 159.  
 ——— has an interview with him, *ib.* 206.  
 ——— is wounded, iii. 222.  
 ——— kills *Ardelius*, *ib.* 264.  
 ——— with *Argantes* supports the *Pagans* in their retreat,  
*ib.* 326.  
 ——— issues from the town to escort *Argantes*, vi. 161.  
 ——— her armour is taken away by *Erminia*, *ib.* 631.  
 ——— encourages her troops to fall upon the *Christians*, vii.  
 846.  
 ——— kills *Pyrrhus*, *ib.* 867.  
 ——— issues from the town with *Argantes*, to assist the *Arabs*,  
 ix. 335.  
 ——— kills *Berlinger*, *Albine*, and *Gallus*, *ib.* 525.

*Clorinda*



# I N D E X.

- Clorinda* wounds *Gernier*, ix. 531.  
 — kills *Achilles*, *ib.* 537.  
 — is wounded by *Guelpho*, *ib.* 557.  
 — leaves the field with reluctance, at *Aladine's* entreaty, *ib.* 731.  
 — stands on a tower in the city, and shoots at the *Christians*, xi. 279.  
 — wounds *William* the *English* prince, *ib.* 287.  
 — kills *Stephen* earl of *Amboise*, and *Clothareus*, *ib.* 295.  
 — wounds the *Flemish* chief, *ib.* 299.  
 — kills *Ademar* and *Palamedes*, *ib.* 313.  
 — wounds *Godfrey*, *ib.* 370.  
 — forms a design to burn the *Christians* tower, xii. 15.  
 — acquaints *Argantes* with her intention, *ib.* 29.  
 — goes with *Argantes* to the king, and declares their joint resolution, *ib.* 65.  
 — is entreated by her eunuch *Arsetes* to relinquish her enterprize, *ib.* 139.  
 — hears the story of her birth from him, *ib.* 157.  
 — is sent away by her mother in her infancy, *ib.* 191.  
 — receives suck from a tygress, *ib.* 222.  
 — is bred up by *Arsetes*, *ib.* 242.  
 — she continues firm in her resolution, and endeavours to comfort *Arsetes*, *ib.* 313.  
 — goes out with *Argantes*, and sets fire to the tower, *ib.* 331.  
 — is pursued by the *Christians* in her retreat, *ib.* 360.  
 — is shut out of the city while she engages and kills *Arimon*, *ib.* 372.  
 — fights with *Tancred*, *ib.* 413.  
 — their combat described, *ib.* 423.  
 — receives her mortal wound, *ib.* 485.  
 — desires baptism, *ib.* 501.  
 — dies, *ib.* 511, & *seq.*  
 — her body is carried to *Tancred's* tent, *ib.* 551.  
 — her death lamented by *Tancred*, *ib.* 569, 613.  
 — appears in a dream to *Tancred*, and comforts him, *ib.* 677.  
 — her funeral, *ib.* 703.  
*Clothareus*, in the review, i. 289.  
 — killed by an arrow from *Clorinda*, xi. 299.  
*Columbus*, his voyage and discoveries foretold, xv. 216.  
**COMBAT**, single, between *Tancred* and *Argantes*, vi. 289—363.  
 — between *Tancred* and *Rambaldo*, vii. 272—324.  
 — between *Raymond* and *Argantes*, *ib.* 634—709.  
 — between *Tancred* and *Clorinda*, xii. 413—494.  
**COMBAT,**

# I N D E X.

COMBAT, single, between *Tancred* and *Argantes*, xix. 69—181.

———— between *Rinaldo* and *Adrastus*, xx. 676—683.

———— between *Rinaldo* and *Tisaphernes*, *ib.* 761—812.

———— between *Godfrey* and *Emirenes*, *ib.* 949.

*Corbano* killed by *Dudon*, iii. 336.

*Corcutes* wounded by *Godfrey*, ix. 700.

*Crete*, xv. 117.

CYPRESS, in the enchanted wood, xiii. 272.

———— inscription on its bark, *ib.* 282.

———— being cut by *Tancred*, bleeds, *ib.* 294.

———— a voice is heard from the trunk, *ib.* 300.

## D.

DAVID'S TOWER, *Solyman* retreats to it with *Aladine*, xix. 260.

———— bravely defended by *Solyman*, *ib.* 284.

———— blocked up by the *Gascons* and *Syrians*,

xx. 39.

———— taken by *Raymond*, *ib.* 596.

*Damascus*, iv. 155.

*Damiata*, xv. 109.

DEMONS meet in council, iv. 11.

———— their persons described, *ib.* 25.

———— disperse themselves in various parts to annoy the  
*Christians*, *ib.* 139.

A Demon makes *Gernando* envious of *Rinaldo*, v. 134.

———— raise a storm in favour of the *Pagans*, vii. 828.

———— hearten them in battle, ix. 413.

———— are driven from the field by *Michael* the Archangel,  
*ib.* 505.

———— raised by the incantations of *Ismeno*, xiii. 33.

———— take possession of the wood, *ib.* 83.

———— terrify those who come to cut timber, *ib.* 125.

———— put *Adrastus* to flight, *ib.* 193.

———— attempt in vain to stop *Tancred* from entering the  
wood, *ib.* 241.

———— delude him with a voice like *Clorinda's*, *ib.* 302.

———— endeavour to amuse *Rinaldo* with various appearances  
and sounds, at his entering the wood, xviii. 117.

———— assume the likeness of *Armida* and her nymphs, *ib.* 169.

———— take the form of *Cyclops*, to deter the knight from  
cutting down the trees, *ib.* 244.

———— are put to flight, and the enchantment dissolved, *ib.*  
258.

DESCRIPTIONS, of the figure, and descent of an Angel, i. 99.

———— of *Tancred*, and his falling in love, *ib.* 344.

———— of *Rinaldo* in the review, *ib.* 435.



# I N D E X.

DESCRIPTIONS, of the troops arming themselves, and of their appearance with the *Cross* at their head, i. 533.

- \_\_\_\_\_ of their march, *ib.* 557.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of Fame flying before them, *ib.* 607.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Sophronia's* modesty and beauty, ii. 99.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of her courage, *ib.* 136, 156, 178.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of her behaviour when sentenced to be burned, *ib.* 192.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Olindo's* despair, *ib.* 200.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Clorinda's* person and appearance, *ib.* 286.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Argantes'* indignation at *Godfrey's* rejecting the Caliph of *Egypt's* proposals, *ib.* 662.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of his declaring war, *ib.* 681.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the appearance of the *Christian* army before *Jerusalem*, iii. 1—74.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Clorinda's* fall from the town, *ib.* 95—120.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the encounter of *Tancred* and *Clorinda*, *ib.* 159.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Rinaldo* at the head of the troops, *ib.* 282, 378.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Dudon's* exploits and death, *ib.* 332.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the situation of *Jerusalem*, *ib.* 421.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the sorrow at *Dudon's* death, and of his funeral, *ib.* 507—566.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of felling the trees in a forest, *ib.* 567.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Pluto* and the Demons in council, iv. 17.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Armida's* person, *ib.* 249.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the surprize of the camp at her beauty, *ib.* 223, 259.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the manner in which *Armida* receives *Godfrey's* refusal, *ib.* 512.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the arts she makes use of to ensnare the *Christian* commanders, *ib.* 632 to the end.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Rinaldo's* killing *Gernando*, and the tumult thereupon, v. 184.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Godfrey's* behaviour on the occasion, *ib.* 230.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Rinaldo*, when he hears *Godfrey's* design of calling him to account, *ib.* 307.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Argantes'* sending a challenge to the *Christians*, vi. 127.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Argantes'* issuing from the walls, and standing in sight of the *Christian* camp, *ib.* 166.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Tancred's* going to fight *Argantes*, *ib.* 192.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Otho's* engaging with *Tancred*, and being taken prisoner, *ib.* 214.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the combat betwixt *Tancred* and *Argantes*, *ib.* 289—363.

DESCRIPTIONS,

# I N D E X.

DESCRIPTIONS, of *Erminia's* love, and her concern for *Tancred's* danger, vi. 405.

- \_\_\_\_\_ of her putting on *Clorinda's* armour, and leaving the city, *ib.* 631.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of her impatience and solicitude, *ib.* 673, 723.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of her being discovered by moon-light, *ib.* 755.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of her fear and flight, *ib.* 776.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of her arrival on the banks of the river *Jordan*, vii. 19.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of a shepherd and his sons tending their flock, *ib.* 35.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Erminia's* reception by them, *ib.* 43, 121.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the life she led among the shepherds, *ib.* 127.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Tancred's* search after her, supposing her to be *Clorinda*, *ib.* 169.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of his arrival at *Armida's* castle, *ib.* 206.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of his combat with *Rambaldo*, *ib.* 272.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of his being made prisoner in the castle, *ib.* 326.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Argantes's* impatience for the battle, *ib.* 364.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Raymond's* guardian Angel descending to his assistance, *ib.* 577.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the combat between *Raymond* and *Argantes*, *ib.* 634—709.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Beelzebub's* breaking the truce, *ib.* 710.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the wounding of *Raymond*, *ib.* 730.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the armies joining in battle, *ib.* 750.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Argantes's* bravery, *ib.* 705.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of a storm raised by the Demons, in favour of the *Pagans*, *ib.* 828.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the retreat of the *Christians*, *ib.* 858 to the end.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the intrepidity of *Sweno*, viii. 95.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of a battle by night, *ib.* 112.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Sweno's* death, and the discovery of his body by the light of the moon, &c. viii. 156—225.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of an insurrection in the camp, *ib.* 526—615.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Solyman's* march, and his attacking the *Christian* camp by night, ix. 97—168.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of his fury and dreadful appearance, *ib.* 169—204.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the deaths of *Latinus* and his five sons, *ib.* 209, 309.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Godfrey's* valour, *ib.* 371, 699.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of a general battle, *ib.* 399.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the blessed in heaven, *ib.* 431—452. xiv. 29.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the descent of *Michael* the Archangel, ix. 465.

DESCRIPTIONS,



# I N D E X.

DESCRIPTIONS, of the Archangel's driving the Demons from the field, ix. 505.

- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Clorinda's* actions, *ib.* 523.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Argillan* rushing to fight, *ib.* 569.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Lesbinus*, the Soldan's page, *ib.* 606.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of his death, *ib.* 619.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the defeat of the *Pagans*, *ib.* 705 to the end.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the Soldan tired with slaughter, *ib.* 753.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of his flight, x. 1.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Ismeno's* conveying him to *Jerusalem* in an enchanted chariot, *ib.* 99.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the manner of their entering the city, *ib.* 194.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the Soldan's breaking from a cloud, *ib.* 342.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Armida's* castle, x. 436.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the metamorphosis of the *Christian* knights, *ib.* 475.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of a religious procession, xi. 25.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the assault of the city, *ib.* 168—278.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the use of wooden towers in the siege, and their operations, *ib.* 317 & seq.—xviii. 490.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Godfrey's* being wounded, xi. 370.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Argantes* and *Solyman* issuing from a breach, *ib.* 427.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the healing of *Godfrey's* wound by an Angel, *ib.* 464.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the grief of a mother at parting from her infant, xii. 191.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of a tigress giving suck to an infant, *ib.* 220.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Argantes* and *Clorinda* issuing from the town, and setting fire to the *Christian* tower, *ib.* 331.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of a single combat by night, between *Tancred* and *Clorinda*, *ib.* 413—491.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Clorinda's* death, *ib.* 495.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Tancred's* grief, *ib.* 533, 539, 625.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Clorinda's* appearance to *Tancred*, in a dream, *ib.* 677.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the despair of *Arfetes*, *ib.* 751.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of a forest, supposed to be the resort of witches and evil spirits, xiii. 9.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the incantations of *Ismeno*, xiii. 33.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of the enchanted wood, *ib.* 149, 189, 241—337; xviii. 111—259.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Alcastus* attempting it, and being put to flight, xiii. 187.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Tancred's* entering the wood, *ib.* 227.
- \_\_\_\_\_ of *Tancred's* retreat, *ib.* 318.

DESCRIPTIONS,

# I N D E X.

DESCRIPTIONS, of a terrible drought that afflicts the *Christian* army, *ib.* 378.

\_\_\_\_\_ of a shower that relieves them, and their joy on that occasion, *ib.* 536.

\_\_\_\_\_ of a dream sent to *Godfrey*, xiv. 1—142.

\_\_\_\_\_ of a magician walking on the water, *ib.* 239.

\_\_\_\_\_ of a river dividing its water, of two knights entering into it, and of the wonders they saw in their passage, *ib.* 265.

\_\_\_\_\_ of the manner of *Armida's* ensnaring *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 411.

\_\_\_\_\_ of a *Syren*, *ib.* 439.

\_\_\_\_\_ of *Armida's* falling in love with *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 483.

\_\_\_\_\_ of the fountain of laughter, *ib.* 535. xv. 415.

\_\_\_\_\_ of the miraculous Pilot that appears to convey the two knights to *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 23.

\_\_\_\_\_ of their voyage through the *Mediterranean*, *ib.* 63—172.

\_\_\_\_\_ of the *Egyptian* fleet and army, *ib.* 75.

\_\_\_\_\_ of the *Fortunate Islands*, *ib.* 257.

\_\_\_\_\_ of *Armida's* island, *ib.* 311, 337.

\_\_\_\_\_ of the knights ascending the mountain, *ib.* 355.

\_\_\_\_\_ of the summit of the mountain, *ib.* 397.

\_\_\_\_\_ of two nymphs bathing, *ib.* 431.

\_\_\_\_\_ of the gates of *Armida's* palace, xvi. 9.

\_\_\_\_\_ of *Armida's* garden, *ib.* 63.

\_\_\_\_\_ of the wanton dalliance of *Rinaldo* and *Armida*, *ib.* 123.

\_\_\_\_\_ of *Armida's* cestus, *ib.* 175.

\_\_\_\_\_ of the two knights suddenly shewing themselves to *Rinaldo*, &c. *ib.* 195.

\_\_\_\_\_ of the confusion of *Armida* at *Rinaldo's* flight, *ib.* 251.

\_\_\_\_\_ of her pursuing him, *ib.* 273.

\_\_\_\_\_ of her despair and rage, *ib.* 297, 445.

\_\_\_\_\_ of her destroying her enchanted palace, and her flight to *Gaza*, *ib.* 486.

\_\_\_\_\_ of the situation of *Gaza*, xvii. 1.

\_\_\_\_\_ of the Caliph seated on his throne, *ib.* 63.

\_\_\_\_\_ of the army passing in review before him, *ib.* 89—233.

\_\_\_\_\_ of *Armida* in her chariot, *ib.* 234.

\_\_\_\_\_ of *Emirenes'* receiving the command of the army from the Caliph, *ib.* 264.

\_\_\_\_\_ of the return of *Rinaldo* and the two knights to *Palestine*, *ib.* 380.

\_\_\_\_\_ of the knights landing, and discovering a suit of armour by moon-light, *ib.* 398.

\_\_\_\_\_ of the figures on the shield, *ib.* 463—561.



# I N D E X.

- DESCRIPTIONS, of the arrival of the knights at the camp, *ib.* 636.  
 ————— of *Rinaldo's* ascending mount *Olivet* at day-  
 break, xviii. 69—110.  
 ————— of his entering the enchanted wood, *ib.* 111.  
 ————— of nymphs coming out of the barks of trees,  
*ib.* 169.  
 ————— of a nymph in the likeness of *Armida*, *ib.* 197.  
 ————— of *Rinaldo's* cutting down the enchanted myr-  
 tle, *ib.* 226.  
 ————— of nymphs assuming the form of *Cyclops*, *ib.* 242.  
 ————— of the dissolution of the enchantment, *ib.* 252.  
 ————— particular description of a moving tower used  
 in the siege, *ib.* 300.  
 ————— of a dove, that carried a letter from the *Egypt-*  
*tians*, intercepted by *Godfrey*, xviii. 328.  
 ————— of *Vafrino's* departure for the *Egyptian* camp,  
*ib.* 404.  
 ————— of the military operations on both sides, *ib.* 416.  
 ————— of the attack of the town, *ib.* 454.  
 ————— of the dreadful effects of the *Christians'* en-  
 gines, *ib.* 468.  
 ————— of *Rinaldo's* bravery, *ib.* 494.  
 ————— of his scaling the walls, *ib.* 510.  
 ————— of the fall of one of the *Pagans'* engines, *ib.* 550.  
 ————— of the *Christian* tower, in danger of being de-  
 stroyed by fire from the *Pagans*, *ib.* 562.  
 ————— of *Ismeno's* death, *ib.* 604.  
 ————— of the Celestial Army, *ib.* 628.  
 ————— of *Godfrey's* gaining the walls, and planting his  
 standard there, *ib.* 666.  
 ————— of the victorious army entering the city, *ib.* 692.  
 ————— of *Argantes'* intrepidity on the walls, xix. 1.  
 ————— of *Argantes* and *Tancred* retiring together, to  
 engage in a single combat, *ib.* 41.  
 ————— of the combat between them, *ib.* 69.—181.  
 ————— of the miseries of a town taken by storm, *ib.* 196.  
 ————— of *Rinaldo's* breaking open the gates of *Solo-*  
*mon's* temple, *ib.* 238.  
 ————— of *Solyman's* defending *David's* tower, *ib.* 284.  
 ————— of the *Egyptian* army encamped, *ib.* 386.  
 ————— of *Armida* in her tent with her lovers, *ib.* 452.  
 ————— of the discovery of *Vafrino* to *Erminia*, *ib.* 520.  
 ————— of *Vafrino* and *Erminia* finding *Tancred* wound-  
 ed, *ib.* 675.  
 ————— of *Erminia's* grief, *ib.* 703.  
 ————— of the arrival of the *Egyptian* army, xx. 1.  
 ————— of *Godfrey's* majestic figure, *ib.* 45, 71, 127.  
 ————— of the order of the *Christian* and *Egyptian* ar-  
 mies, *ib.* 51, 137.

DESCRIPTIONS,

# I N D E X.

- DESCRIPTIONS, of the armies ready to engage, xx. 171.  
 ————— of the onset, *ib.* 195.  
 ————— of *Gildippe's* and *Edward's* actions, *ib.* 201.  
 ————— of the actions of *Altamorus*, *ib.* 241, 456.  
 ————— of the death of *Ormond* and his confederates,  
*ib.* 281.  
 ————— of the field of battle, *ib.* 328.  
 ————— of *Rinaldo's* exploits, *ib.* 350.  
 ————— of *Rinaldo* passing by *Armida's* chariot, and her  
 behaviour on the occasion, *ib.* 404.  
 ————— of *Solyman's* rushing from the tower, *ib.* 483.  
 ————— of *Tancred's* defending *Raymond*, *ib.* 548.  
 ————— of the taking of *David's* tower, *ib.* 599.  
 ————— of *Aladine's* death, *ib.* 584.  
 ————— of the deaths of *Edward* and *Gildippe*, *ib.* 618.  
 ————— of the deaths of *Adrastus* and *Solyman*, *ib.* 666,  
*& seq.*  
 ————— of *Emirenes's* bravery and death, *ib.* 722.  
 ————— of the combat between *Rinaldo* and *Tisaphernes*,  
*ib.* 752.  
 ————— of *Armida's* flight, *ib.* 779.  
 ————— of her despair, *ib.* 825.  
 ————— of her interview with *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 859—932.  
 ————— of *Altamorus* taken prisoner, and of *Godfrey* en-  
 tering the temple in triumph, *ib.* 957 to the end.  
 DOVE employed as a messenger, xviii. 328.  
 Dragutes kills *Henry* and *Holiphernes*, ix. 314.  
 DREAM sent to *Godfrey* to urge him to recall *Rinaldo*, xiv.  
 1—140.  
 DROUGHT, the *Christian* camp afflicted with a terrible one,  
 xiii. 378—455.  
 Duden, in the review, chief of the adventurers, i. 402.  
 ——— his character by *Erminia*, iii. 298.  
 ——— kills *Tigranes*, *Algazor*, *Corbano*, *Amurath*, *Mahomet*,  
 and *Almanzor*, iii. 332.  
 ——— is killed by *Argantes*, *ib.* 344.  
 ——— his funeral, *ib.* 551.  
 ——— is seen by *Godfrey* to assist in the storming of *Jerusalem*,  
 xviii. 644.

## E.

- EARTH, the vanities of it opposed to the glories of heaven, xiv. 65.  
*Eberard*, in the review, i. 421.  
 ——— one of the champions drawn by lot, to accompany *Ar-*  
*mida*, v. 539.  
 ——— demands to fight with *Argantes*, vii. 492. (See *Champions*.)  
*Edward*, in the review, i. 423.  
 ——— described with *Gildippe*, by *Erminia*, iii. 328.  
 ——— demands to fight with *Argantes*, vii. 494.



# I N D E X.

*Edward* kills *Artaban* and *Alvantes*, xx. 235.

—— is killed by *Solyman*, *ib.* 638. (See *Gildippe*.)

*Emirenes*, in the review, his character, xvii. 228.

—— receives the command of the army from the Caliph, *ib.* 264.

—— in discourse with *Ormond* in his tent, xviii. 414.

—— draws up his army in order of battle, xx. 137.

—— his speech to them, *ib.* 151.

—— fights with one of the *Roberts*, *ib.* 319.

—— wounds him, *ib.* 470.

—— rebukes *Rimeton* for flying, *ib.* 722.

—— rallies his troops, *ib.* 736.

—— his valour, *ib.* 736, 933.

—— fights with *Godfrey*, *ib.* 941.

—— is killed by him, *ib.* 953.

*Emmaüs*, the *Christians* enter that city, *ib.* 427.

ENCHANTED Wood (See *Wood*.)

*Engerlan*, in the review, i. 410.

—— killed by *Algazelles*, ix. 319.

ENGINES, military, used by the *Christians* and *Pagans*, xi. 217, 256, 317, 349. xviii. 286—327, 538.

—— for casting darts and stones, *ib.* 299.

—— their dreadful effects, *ib.* 468.

*Erminia*, with *Aladine*, on the walls of *Jerusalem*, iii. 91.

—— points out the *Christian* commanders to *Aladine*, *ib.* 129, 284, 447.

—— her emotion at the sight of *Tancred*, vi. 137.

—— her history, *ib.* 405.

—— sees the combat of *Tancred* and *Argantes*, *ib.* 453.

—— her fears for *Tancred*, *ib.* 467.

—— her debate with herself, *ib.* 485, & seq.

—— resolves to leave the city, *ib.* 631.

—— dresses herself in *Clorinda*'s armour, *ib.* 646.

—— goes out at the gate by night, *ib.* 673.

—— sends a messenger to *Tancred*, *ib.* 699.

—— her impatience and solicitude, *ib.* 723.

—— is discovered by the light of the moon, *ib.* 755.

—— is assailed by *Poliphernes*, and flies, *ib.* 762.

—— arrives on the banks of the river *Jordan*, vii. 19.

—— her speech to a shepherd, *ib.* 49.

—— is entertained by a shepherd, *ib.* 119.

—— her life among the shepherds, *ib.* 127.

—— is in *Armida*'s tent, and discovers *Vafrino*, xix. 530.

—— leaves the *Pagan* camp with him, *ib.* 582.

—— gives him an account of the design against *Godfrey*'s life, *ib.* 588.

—— relates the particulars of her early love for *Tancred*, *ib.* 617.

—— finds *Tancred* wounded, *ib.* 685.

*Erminia,*

## I N D E X.

- Erminia*, her grief and lamentation, *ib.* 703.  
 ——— recovers *Tancred* from his swoon, *ib.* 758.  
 ——— undertakes the care of his wounds, *ib.* 780.  
*Ernestus* killed by *Albazar*, ix. 318.  
*Erotimus*, the phylician, his character, xi. 474.  
 ——— endeavours, in vain, to relieve *Godfrey* when wounded, *ib.* 484.  
 ——— acknowledges a divine power in healing of *Godfrey's* wound, *ib.* 510.  
*Esté*, House of, x. 541. xvii. 465.  
*Eustatius*, *Godfrey's* brother, in the review, i. 406.  
 ——— addresses *Armida*, iv. 265.  
 ——— conducts her to *Godfrey's* tent, *ib.* 297.  
 ——— is enamoured of her, and pleads with *Godfrey* in her behalf, *ib.* 568.  
 ——— is fearful lest *Rinaldo* should accompany her, v. 53.  
 ——— persuades *Rinaldo* to accept the command of the adventurers, v. 61.  
 ——— departs from the camp by night, to follow *Armida*, v. 572.  
 ——— his contest with *Rambaldo*, *ib.* 578.  
 ——— confined with the rest of the knights in *Armida's* castle, and released by *Rinaldo*, x. 430—530.  
 ——— wounded in the ditch at the assault of the town, xi. 413.  
 ——— is helped by *Rinaldo* to mount the walls, xviii. 534.  
 (See *Champions*.)

### F.

- Flemish* chief, wounded by an arrow from *Clorinda*, xi. 299.  
*Fez*, xv. 155.  
 FOREST, the felling of trees in a forest described, iii. 575.  
 ——— description of one supposed to be the resort of witches, and evil spirits, xiii. 9.  
 FORTUNATE ISLANDS, described, xv. 257.  
 FOUNTAIN of laughter, its dreadful effects, xiv. 537.  
 ——— further described, v. 415.  
 FUNERAL of *Dudon*, iii. 551.  
 ——— of *Clorinda*, xii. 703.

### G.

- Gabriel*, the angel, sent to *Godfrey*, i. 81.  
 ——— his figure and descent described, *ib.* 99.  
*Gades*, xv. 174.  
*Gallus*, killed by *Clorinda*, ix. 530.  
 GARDENS of *Armida* described, xvi. 3—120.  
*Gardo*, killed by *Clorinda*, iii. 109.  
*Gascons*, led by *Raymond*, i. 427.  
 ——— appointed by *Godfrey* to block up *David's* tower, xx. 43.  
 ——— are attacked by *Solyman* in a sally from the fort, *ib.* 513.  
 ——— retreat before the *Pagans*, *ib.* 546.



# I N D E X.

- Gascons* are rebuked by *Tancred*, *ib.* 560.  
 — rally and make themselves masters of the tower, *ib.* 578.  
*Gaza*, its situation, xv. 71. xvii. 1.  
*Gazel*, in the review, xvii. 121.  
*Gentonio*, in the review, i. 412.  
 — killed by *Altamorus*, xx. 255.  
*Gernando*, in the review, i. 408.  
 — his character by *Erminia*, iii. 304.  
 — his character further illustrated, v. 114.  
 — is jealous of *Rinaldo*'s aspiring to the command of the  
 adventurers, *ib.* 126.  
 — his discontent increased by the influence of a Demon,  
*ib.* 134.  
 — exasperates *Rinaldo* by his calumnies, *ib.* 568.  
 — is killed by him, *ib.* 221.  
*Gernier*, in the review, i. 421.  
 — demands to fight with *Argantes*, vii. 489.  
 — wounded by *Clorinda*, ix. 531.  
 — killed by *Tisaphernes*, xx. 747.  
*Gerrards*, two, in the review, i. 411.  
 — one of them is drawn by lot to accompany *Armida*,  
 v. 559. (See *Champions*.)  
 — one of them killed by *Tisaphernes*, xx. 747.  
*Gilbert*, killed by *Ariadenus*, ix. 316.  
*Gildippe*, in the review, i. 423.  
 — described with *Edward*, by *Erminia*, iii. 308.  
 — demands to fight with *Argantes*, vii. 494.  
 — makes a great slaughter of the *Pagans*, ix. 549.  
 — at the first encounter of the *Christian* and *Egyptian* ar-  
 mies, kills *Hircanes*, xx. 203.  
 — kills *Zopyrus*, *Alarcus*, and *Argeus*, *ib.* 209.  
 — is killed by *Solyman*, *ib.* 628.  
*Godfrey*, characterised, i. 61.  
 — receives a divine injunction by an Angel, to call a coun-  
 cil of the *Christian* generals, *ib.* 117.  
 — his speech to them, *ib.* 161.  
 — is elected commander in chief of all the *Christian* forces,  
*ib.* 247.  
 — orders a general review of the army, *ib.* 265.  
 — sends a messenger to *Greece*, *ib.* 511.  
 — marches with the army towards *Jerusalem*, *ib.* 557.  
 — grants a peace to the King of *Tripoly*, *ib.* 571.  
 — gives audience to *Alethes* and *Argantes*, ambassadors  
 from *Egypt*, ii. 458.  
 — rejects their proposals, *ib.* 604.  
 — dismisses the ambassadors with presents, *ib.* 697.  
 — takes a view of the city of *Jerusalem* from a hill, iii. 419.  
 — described by *Erminia*, *ib.* 447.

*Godfrey*

# I N D E X.

*Godfrey* visits *Dudon's* body, *ib.* 507.

— sends workmen to the forest, to fell the trees for making engines, *ib.* 567.

— hears *Armida* relate the story of her pretended misfortunes, *iv.* 301.

— refuses the succours she desires, *ib.* 475.

— grants her request at the intercession of *Eustatius*, *ib.* 600.

— recommends to the adventurers to choose a leader in *Dudon's* place, *v.* 15.

— determines to call *Rinaldo* to account for *Gernando's* death, *ib.* 270.

— is proof against the charms of *Armida*, *ib.* 453.

— causes ten champions to be chosen by lot, to assist *Armida*, *ib.* 521.

— dismisses them, *ib.* 555.

— receives ill news from the fleet, *ib.* 617.

— endeavours to encourage his army, *ib.* 641.

— accepts *Argantes'* challenge to the *Christians*, *vi.* 139.

— appoints *Tancred* to fight *Argantes*, *ib.* 190.

— hears *Argantes'* fresh challenge, *vii.* 417.

— is provoked at the fear of the *Christian* leaders, and resolves himself to undertake the combat, *ib.* 436.

— is dissuaded by *Raymond*, *ib.* 452.

— causes the champion to be fixed by lot, *ib.* 514.

— presents *Raymond* with a sword, *ib.* 525.

— sees *Raymond* wounded by treachery, and urges the troops to revenge it, *ib.* 746.

— has the advantage of the *Pagans*, *ib.* 820.

— is obliged to retire to his entrenchments, *ib.* 870.

— hears the relation of *Sweno's* death from *Charles* the Dane, *viii.* 29.

— enquires of *Aliprando* the particulars of his finding *Rinaldo's* armour, *ib.* 362.

— hears of the insurrection in the camp, *ib.* 556.

— addresses the malcontents, *ib.* 568.

— causes *Argillan* to be imprisoned, *ib.* 604.

— marches to oppose *Solyman's* incursion, *ix.* 322.

— encounters him, *ib.* 371.

— wounds *Corcutes* and *Rosteno*, *ib.* 700.

— kills *Selim* and *Rosano*, *ib.* 701.

— hears the adventure of the knights, who followed *Armida*, *x.* 420.

— leads the army in solemn procession to invoke the assistance of Heaven, *xi.* 39.

— his orders and dispositions for the assault of the town, *ib.* 114, 317.

— endeavours to enter a breach, *ib.* 355.

— is wounded by an arrow from *Clarinda*, *ib.* 370.



# I N D E X.

- Godfrey* retires to his tent, *ib.* 382.  
 — his wound is healed by an angel, *ib.* 464.  
 — returns to the walls, *ib.* 516.  
 — encounters *Argantes*, *ib.* 534.  
 — gives over the attack, at the approach of night, *ib.* 560.  
 — with the rest of the leaders, endeavours to comfort *Tancred*, xii. 635.  
 — sends his workmen to cut down the trees, xiii. 121.  
 — hears the account of the enchantments from *Tancred*, *ib.* 338.  
 — has thoughts of attempting the adventure himself, but is dissuaded from it by *Peter*, *ib.* 358.  
 — prays for rain, to relieve the camp, *ib.* 500.  
 — is admonished in a dream to recall *Rinaldo*, xiv. 21.  
 — consents to *Guelpho's* request, that *Rinaldo* may return, *ib.* 183.  
 — goes to meet *Rinaldo*, xvii. 652. xviii. 1.  
 — intercepts a letter from the *Egyptian* general, *ib.* 328.  
 — his preparations for storming the town, *ib.* 422.  
 — brings his tower near the walls, *ib.* 562, 612.  
 — his intrepidity, *ib.* 576.  
 — sees the celestial army, and souls of the deceased warriors, fighting on his side, *ib.* 628.  
 — forces his way against *Solyman*, and fixes his standard on the walls, *ib.* 666.  
 — exhorts his companions to tend the sick and wounded, xix. 346.  
 — is with *Raymond* wounded, and hears *Vafrino's* account of his discoveries in the *Egyptian* camp, *ib.* 817.  
 — draws up his army in order of battle, xx. 37.  
 — his speech to them, *ib.* 87.  
 — kills *Ormond*, *ib.* 281.  
 — encounters *Altamorus*, *ib.* 310.  
 — renews the attack, *ib.* 475.  
 — kills *Rimedo*, *ib.* 935.  
 — kills *Emirenes*, *ib.* 949.  
 — takes *Altamorus* prisoner, *ib.* 959.  
 — enters the temple in triumph with his generals, and pays his devotions at the tomb, *ib.* 993 to the end.  
*Granada*, xv. 156.  
*Greeks*, in the review, i. 378.  
 — revolt from the army, xiii. 490.  
*Guasco*, in the review, i. 419.  
 — one of the champions drawn by lot to accompany *Armida*, v. 336. (See *Champions*.)  
 — killed by *Altamorus*, xx. 255.  
*Guelpho*, in the review, his character, i. 315.  
 — endeavours to excuse *Tancred* to *Godfrey*, v. 417.  
 — demands to fight with *Argantes*, vii. 487.

*Guelpho*

# I N D E X.

- Guelpho* goes to oppose the *Pagans*, ix. 347.  
 ——— wounds *Clorinda*, *ib.* 557.  
 ——— kills *Ofmida*, *ib.* 561.  
 ——— is wounded at the assault of the town, xi. 408.  
 ——— pleads with *Godfrey* for *Rinaldo's* return, xiv. 16.  
 ——— appoints *Ubaldo* and *Charles the Dane* to be the messengers to recall him, *ib.* 203.  
*Guidos*, two, in the review, i. 420.  
 ——— demand to fight with *Argantes*, xii. 488.  
 ——— one of them is wounded by *Argantes*, *ib.* 779.  
 ——— one killed by *Altamorus*, xx. 255.

## H.

- HEAVEN, the condition of the blessed there, ix. 433.  
 ——— the glories of it, xiv. 25.  
 ——— the permanent happiness of its inhabitants opposed to the vanities of earth, *ib.* 65.  
 HELL, description of it, iv. 1.  
*Henry* (the *Frank*) one of the champions drawn by lot to accompany *Armida*, v. 539. (See *Champions*.)  
*Henry* (the messenger) sent to *Greece*, i. 511.  
*Henry* (of *England*) killed by *Dragutes*, ix. 314.  
 HERMIT, *Christian*, finds *Charles the Dane* among his slain companions, and miraculously heals his wounds, viii. 182.  
 ——— gives him *Sveno's* sword, and enjoins him to deliver it to *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 244.  
 ——— entertains him in his cell. *ib.* 295.  
*Hidraotes*, king of *Damascus*, sends his niece *Armida* to the *Christian* camp, to employ her arts among the commanders, iv. 155.  
*Hircanes*, Soldan of *Ormus*, in the review, xvii. 179.  
 ——— killed by *Gildippe*, xx. 203.  
*Holiphernes*, killed by *Dragutes*, ix. 314.  
*Hugo* appears to *Godfrey* in a dream, xiv. 31.  
 ——— his discourse with him, *ib.* 47.  
 ——— advises him to recall *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 91.  
 ——— is seen by *Godfrey* to assist in the storming of *Jerusalem*, xviii. 644.  
 HYMN sung by the *Christians* in the procession, xi. 47.

## I.

- Jerusalem*, governed by *Aladine*, i. 623.  
 ——— fortified by him, upon the approach of the *Christians*, i. 675.  
 ——— its situation, iii. 421.  
 ——— assaulted by the *Christians*, xi. 223.  
 ——— bravely defended by *Solyman* and *Argantes*, *ib.* 186, 341.  
 ——— attacked, and taken by storm, xviii. 454 to the end.  
*Jordan*, iii. 436. vii. 19.  
*Judea*, xv. 127.  
 INSCRIPTION on *Dudon's* tomb. iii. 566.

INSCRIPTION



## I N D E X.

INSCRIPTION on the bark of a cypress, xiii. 281.

———— on a marble pillar, xiv. 420.

*Ishmael*, wounded by *Gildippe*, xx. 217.

ISLAND, *Rinaldo* decoyed to one by *Armida*, xiv. 412.

*Ismeno*, his character, ii. 1.

———— persuades *Aladine* to convey the Image of the Virgin from the temple to the mosque, *ib.* 17.

———— accosts *Solyman*, x. 47.

———— heals his wounds, *ib.* 91.

———— conducts him in an enchanted chariot to *Jerusalem*, and conceals him in a cloud, *ib.* 95.

———— foretells the ruin of the *Christian* empire in *Palestine*, *ib.* 130.

———— leads *Solyman*, by a subterraneous passage, into the hall where *Aladine* sits in council, *ib.* 229.

———— removes the cloud, and discovers him to the assembly, *ib.* 342.

———— receives great honours from *Aladine*, *ib.* 387.

———— furnishes *Argantes* and *Clorinda* with fire to burn the *Christian* tower, xii. 327.

———— raises the Demons, and appoints them to guard the wood, xiii. 33.

———— informs *Aladine* of what he has done, and foretells a drought that will afflict the *Christians*, *ib.* 85.

———— prepares fiery engines for the defence of the town, xviii. 322.

———— stands on the walls, with two magicians, at the attack, *ib.* 592.

———— is killed by a stone from an engine, *ib.* 604.

## K.

KING of *Tripoly* (in *Syria*) makes peace with the *Christians*, i. 571.

———— of *Tripoly* (in *Africa*) in the review, xvii. 134.

———— of *Zumara*, in the review, *ib.* 133.

## L.

*Latinus*, with his five sons, attacks *Solyman*, ix. 209.

———— is killed by him, *ib.* 295.

———— *Laurentes* (one of *Latinus*' sons) with his father and brothers, attacks *Solyman*, *ib.* 233.

———— is killed by him, *ib.* 265.

*Lesbinus* (the Soldan's page) his person described, *ib.* 626.

———— killed by *Argillan*, *ib.* 646.

*Lebanon*, i. 113.

*Lilybæum*, xv. 138.

LION opposes *Ubalde* and *Charles*, in their ascent to *Armida*'s palace, xv. 375.

———— is put to flight, *ib.* 380.

LOVES of *Rinaldo* and *Armida*, xiv. 485. xvi. 121. xx. 825.

## M. MAGICIAN

# I N D E X.

## M.

MAGICIAN (See *Ismeno*.)

——— (Christian) addresses the two knights who are sent to recall *Rinaldo*, xiv. 253.

——— causes a river to divide, and conducts them to his subterraneous palace, *ib.* 265.

——— relates to them the particulars of *Rinaldo*'s being ensnared by *Armida*, *ib.* 369—514.

——— instructs them how to release him from her enchantments, *ib.* 515.

——— meets them at their return to *Palestine*, xvii. 416.

——— welcomes *Rinaldo*; gives him a suit of armour, and explains to him the sculptures on the shield, *ib.* 463—561.

——— foretells the future glory of *Alphonso* of *Estê*, conducts the warriors within sight of the camp, and then leaves them, *ib.* 578.

*Mahomet*, killed by *Dudon*, iii. 330.

*Malta*, xv. 130.

*Marlabustes*, in the review, xvii. 217.

*Marmarique*, xv. 121.

*Mauritania*, *ib.* 153.

*Mediterranean Sea*, voyage through it, *ib.* 69—157.

METAMORPHOSIS of Christian knights into fishes, x. 473.

——— of nymphs into *Cyclops*, xviii. 238.

*Michael*, the arch-angel, sent to drive the Demons from the field of battle, ix. 453.

——— his descent described, *ib.* 465.

——— addresses the Demons, and compels them to retire, *ib.* 487.

——— appears to *Godfrey*, and shews him the celestial army engaged on his side, xviii. 628.

MONSTERS guard the ascent to *Armida*'s palace, xiv. 527. xv. 383.

*Morocco*, xv. 155.

*Mulasses* and *Agricaltes*, in the review, xvii. 166.

*Mulasses*, his station in the *Egyptian* army, xx. 141.

*Mulasses* and *Agricaltes* killed by *Argillan*, ix. 610.

MYRTLE, in the enchanted wood, a nymph comes out of its bark, xviii. 197.

——— cut down by *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 249.

## N.

*Numidia*, xv. 149.

NYMPHS, two bathing, are seen by *Charles* and *Ubal*, *ib.* 431.

——— endeavour to ensnare them with their beauty, *ib.* 441.

## O.

*Obizo*, in the review, i. 414.

*Odemar*, in the review, xvii. 212.

*Olderico*,



# I N D E X.

- Olderico*, one of the champions drawn by lot, to accompany *Armida*, v. 537. (See *Champions*.)
- Olindo*, his love to *Sophronia*, ii. 107.
- sees her condemned to be burned, *ib.* 200.
- desires to suffer in her stead, *ib.* 208.
- is sentenced to die with her, and bound to the same stake, *ib.* 236.
- bewails their misfortune, *ib.* 248.
- is released at the intercession of *Clorinda*, and marries *Sophronia*, *ib.* 404.
- is sent with her into exile, *ib.* 412. (See *Sophronia*.)
- Olivet* mount, the *Christians* pay their devotions on it, xi. 71.
- *Rinaldo* ascends it, xviii. 81.
- Oradine*, is incited by *Beelzebub* to wound *Raymond*, vii. 718.
- Oran*, xv. 152.
- Orcanes*, his character, x. 271.
- his invidious speech in *Aladine's* counsel, *ib.* 277.
- is threatened by the Soldan, *ib.* 358.
- Orindus*, in the review, xvii. 219.
- Ormano* opposes *Argantes*, vii. 774.
- killed by him, *ib.* 780.
- Ormond* discourses with *Emirenes* in his tent concerning a design against *Godfrey*, xix. 414.
- is killed by *Godfrey*, xx. 281.
- Ormusses* conveys the *Arabs* from the battle into the city, and brings provisions to the besieged, x. 392.
- Orontes*, xiv. 413.
- Osmida* killed by *Guelpho*, ix. 562.
- Otho*, in the review, i. 417.
- fights with *Argantes*, and is overcome, vi. 216.

## P.

- PAGANS** in *Jerusalem*, their consternation at the approach of the *Christian* army, i. 615.
- prepare for their defence, iii. 77.
- make a sally from the town, *ib.* 95, 254.
- repulsed by the *Christians*, *ib.* 324.
- encounter the *Christians*, vii. 752.
- are assisted by the Demons, *ib.* 828.
- compel the *Christians* to retire to their entrenchments, *ib.* 856 to the end.
- sally from the town to assist the *Arabs*, ix. 331.
- are defeated, and forced to retreat within the walls, *ib.* 719 to the end.
- see the *Christian* procession, xi. 81.
- defend the city with great resolution, *ib.* 180, 260, 327.
- their grief and consternation at *Clorinda's* death, xii. 745.
- their defensive operations at the second assault, xviii. 480, 540, 564.

## PAGANS

# I N D E X.

*PAGANS* are driven from the walls, *ib.* 676.

—— part of them retire to *Soloman's* temple, xix. 220.

—— the temple being forced open by *Rinaldo*, they are terribly slaughtered, *ib.* 252.

—— part of them fortify themselves in *David's* tower, *ib.* 260.

—— sally from *David's* tower, xx. 503.

—— are entirely defeated, *ib.* 580.

*Pagan* matrons repair to the mosque, xi. 205.

PALACE of *Armida* entered by *Charles* and *Ubal*d, xvi. 1.

—— destroyed by *Armida*, *ib.* 486.

*Palamedes*, in the review, i. 416.

—— killed by an arrow from *Clorinda*, xi. 311.

*Paphia*, xv. 101,

PASTORAL scene, vii. 1—168.

*Peter*, the hermit, in council with the *Christian* leaders, i. 223.

—— his speech to them, *ib.* 227.

—— foretells the glory of *Rinaldo's* posterity, x. 531.

—— exhorts *Godfrey* to implore the assistance of Heaven, xi. 1.

—— reproves *Tancred* for his excess of grief at *Clorinda's* death, xii. 641.

—— dissuades *Godfrey* from attempting the enchanted wood, and foretells *Rinaldo's* speedy return, xiii. 364.

—— directs *Charles* and *Ubal*d what course they are to take to find *Rinaldo*, xiv. 221.

—— his speech and counsel to *Rinaldo* at his return, xviii. 39.

*Pharos*, xv. 115.

*Philip*, killed by *Ariadenus*, ix. 316.

*Prius* (one of *Latinus's* sons) with his father and brothers, attacks *Solyman*, *ib.* 233.

—— killed by him, *ib.* 265.

PILOT, miraculous, appears to *Charles* and *Ubal*d, xv. 23.

—— conveys them through the *Mediterranean* to the *Fortunate Islands*, *ib.* 63—274.

—— shews them the fleet and army of the Caliph, *ib.* 75.

—— foretells the discoveries of *Columbus*, *ib.* 216.

—— sets the knights on shore at *Armida's* island, *ib.* 325.

—— returns with them to *Palestine*, xvii. 384.

*Pindorus* and *Arideus* (heralds) part *Tancred* and *Argantes*, vi. 368.

*Pirgas*, in the review, xvii. 219.

*Pluto*, enraged at the success of the *Christians*, iv. 1.

—— calls a council of the infernal powers, *ib.* 11.

—— his person described, *ib.* 43.

—— his speech, *ib.* 65.

*Poliphernes*, iii. 270.

—— sees *Erminia* in *Clorinda's* armour by night, approaching the *Christian* camp, vi. 762.

—— attacks and pursues her, *ib.* 772.

PRAYER of *Raymond* before his fight with *Argantes*, vii. 568.

PRAYER



# I N D E X.

- PRAYER of *Godfrey* at the insurrection in the camp, viii. 562.  
 ——— of the same for rain, xiii. 507.  
 PROCESSION, religious, made by the *Christians* to implore the  
 assistance of Heaven, xi. 25.  
*Ptolemais*, xv. 123.  
*Pyrrhus* demands to fight with *Argantes*, vii. 489.  
 ——— killed by *Clorinda*, *ib.* 865.

## Q.

- QUEEN of *Æthiopia* confined by her husband's jealousy, xii. 167.  
 ——— is delivered of *Clorinda*, *ib.* 181.  
 ——— gives the infant to her eunuch to be brought up, *ib.* 191.  
 ——— her grief at parting from it, *ib.* 193.

## R.

- Rambaldo*, in the review, i. 411.  
 ——— one of the champions drawn by lot, to accompany *Ar-  
 mida*, v. 540.  
 ——— arrives with the rest of the knights at *Armida's* castle,  
 x. 448.  
 ——— renounces his religion, and espouses the *Pagan* cause,  
 x. 503.  
 ——— stands at the entrance of *Armida's* castle, and defies  
*Tancred*, vii. 230.  
 ——— fights with him, *ib.* 276.  
 ——— is saved by the interposition of *Armida*, *ib.* 325.  
 RAMS, battering. (See *Engines*.)  
*Raymond*, in the review, i. 457.  
 ——— his character by *Erminia*, iii. 477.  
 ——— approves *Godfrey's* design of calling *Rinaldo* to account  
 for *Gernando's* death, v. 286.  
 ——— dissuades *Godfrey* from fighting *Argantes*, and resolves  
 to fight him himself, vii. 448.  
 ——— is chosen by lot for the combat, *ib.* 516.  
 ——— receives a sword from *Godfrey*, *ib.* 525.  
 ——— his prayer before the battle, *ib.* 567.  
 ——— protected by an angel, *ib.* 603—670.  
 ——— meets *Argantes*, *ib.* 612.  
 ——— their combat described, *ib.* 634—709.  
 ——— is treacherously wounded by an arrow, *ib.* 736.  
 ——— is felled by a stone, xi. 411.  
 ——— advises *Godfrey* to send a spy to the *Egyptian* camp, xviii.  
 376.  
 ——— his station during the assault, *ib.* 434.  
 ——— endeavours to gain the pass at *David's* tower, xix. 292.  
 ——— is felled by the Soldan, *ib.* 296.  
 ——— counsels *Godfrey*, *ib.* 875.  
 ——— is placed by him to block up *David's* tower, xx. 39.  
*Raymond*

# I N D E X.

- Raymond* is again felled by the Soldan, *ib.* 528.  
 — is defended by *Tancred*, *xx.* 550.  
 — kills *Aladine*, *ib.* 584.  
 — plants the standard on *David's* tower, *ib.* 600.  
*Rhinocera*, *xv.* 104.  
*Rhodes*, *ib.* 117.  
*Ridolphus*, in the review, *i.* 419.  
 — one of the champions drawn by lot, to accompany *Armida*. *v.* 537. (See *Champions*.)  
*Ridolphus*, killed by *Argantes*, *vii.* 865.  
*Rimedon*, in the review, *xvii.* 213.  
 — flies with the *Egyptian* standard, *xx.* 722.  
 — is rebuked by *Emirenes*, *ib.* 724.  
 — returns to the battle, *ib.* 734.  
 — is killed by *Godfrey*, *ib.* 935.  
*Rinaldo* characterised, *i.* 75.  
 — his figure in the review, *ib.* 435.  
 — his birth and education, *ib.* 443.  
 — described by *Erminia*, *iii.* 282.  
 — fells *Argantes*, *ib.* 318.  
 — exhorts the adventurers to revenge *Dudon's* death, *ib.* 378.  
 — retires from the walls at the command of *Godfrey*, *ib.* 409.  
 — discourses with *Eustatius*, concerning his succession to *Dudon*, in the command of the adventurers, *v.* 85.  
 — is exasperated at *Gernando's* calumnies, *ib.* 192.  
 — kills him, *ib.* 212.  
 — arms, and determines not to surrender himself to *Godfrey*, *ib.* 323.  
 — is persuaded by *Tancred* and *Guelpho* to leave the camp, *ib.* 331, 373.  
 — rescues the *Christian* knights that were made prisoners by *Armida*, *x.* 515.  
 — is enticed by *Armida* into an island, *xiv.* 413.  
 — is lulled asleep by a *Syren's* song, *ib.* 479.  
 — is carried away by *Armida*, in her chariot, to an island in a remote part of the world, *ib.* 499.  
 — his wanton dalliance with *Armida*, *xvi.* 145.  
 — is roused at the appearance of *Charles* and *Ubaldo*, *ib.* 195.  
 — leaves the gardens with his conductor, *ib.* 249.  
 — is pursued by *Armida*, *ib.* 273.  
 — endeavours, in vain, to pacify her, *ib.* 365.  
 — leaves her, and sets sail for *Palestine*, *ib.* 437. *xvii.* 382.  
 — lands in *Palestine*, *ib.* 398.  
 — is welcomed by the Magician, who had entertained *Charles* and *Ubaldo*, and is presented by him with a suit of armour, *ib.* 421.  
 — hears the account of the sculptures on his shield, *ib.* 461—561.



# I N D E X.

- Rinaldo* is conducted by the hermit within sight of the camp,  
*ib.* 578.  
 ——— arrives at the camp, and is graciously received by *God-*  
*frey*, xviii. 1.  
 ——— is counselled by *Peter*, and receives absolution from him,  
*ib.* 39.  
 ——— ascends mount *Olivet*, *ib.* 69.  
 ——— his prayer, *ib.* 97.  
 ——— enters the enchanted wood, *ib.* 111.  
 ——— sees nymphs issue from the barks of trees, *ib.* 169.  
 ——— sees a nymph in the likeness of *Armida*, *ib.* 169.  
 ——— cuts down a myrtle, and dissolves the enchantment,  
*ib.* 238.  
 ——— leads the adventurers to the assault of the town, *ib.* 506.  
 ——— scales the walls, *ib.* 515.  
 ——— makes a dreadful slaughter of the *Pagans* in the city, xix.  
 210.  
 ——— breaks open the gate of *Solomon's* temple with a vast  
 beam, *ib.* 238.  
 ——— with *Godfrey*, compels *Solyman* to retreat into *David's*  
 tower, *ib.* 514.  
 ——— his station in the *Christian* army, xx. 63.  
 ——— defeats the *Egyptians*, *Moors*, and *Arabians*, &c. *ib.* 350.  
 ——— kills *Assimirus*, *ib.* 356.  
 ——— passes by *Armida's* chariot, *ib.* 404.  
 ——— is attacked by her lovers, *ib.* 412.  
 ——— is shot at by *Armida*, *ib.* 420.  
 ——— fights with, and kills *Adrastus*, *ib.* 676.  
 ——— kills *Solyman*, *ib.* 702.  
 ——— fights with, and kills *Tisaphernes*, *ib.* 765.  
 ——— follows *Armida*, *ib.* 813.  
 ——— prevents her from killing herself, *ib.* 853.  
 ——— soothes her grief, and promises to restore her to her Fa-  
 ther's throne, *ib.* 911.  
*Ripoldo*, in the review, xvii. 216.  
*RIVER*, divides its waters at the command of a Magician, xiv. 265.  
*Roberts*, two, in the review, i. 295—337.  
 ——— their station in the *Christian* army, xx. 57.  
 ——— engage *Adrastus* and *Emirenes*, *ib.* 319.  
 ——— one of them wounded by *Emirenes*, and one taken pri-  
 soner by *Adrastus*, *ib.* 469.  
*Rogero*, in the review, i. 410.  
 ——— demands to fight with *Argantes*, vii. 487.  
 ——— opposes *Argantes*, *ib.* 773.  
 ——— is overthrown by him, *ib.* 780.  
 ——— killed by *Tisaphernes*, xx. 747.  
*Rosano* killed by *Godfrey*, ix. 702.  
*Rosmondo*, in the review, i. 413.

*Rosmondo,*

# I N D E X.

*Rosmondo* killed by *Altamorus*, xx. 248.

*Rosteno* wounded by *Godfrey*, ix. 700.

*Rouillon*, one of the champions drawn by lot, to accompany *Armida*, v. 38. (See *Champions*.)

## S.

*Sabinus* (one of *Latinus*'s sons) with his father and brothers, attacks *Solyman*, ix. 233.

— killed by him, *ib.* 257.

*Saladine* killed by *Argillan*, *ib.* 609.

*Samaria*, iii. 439.

SIEGE, operations offensive and defensive at the siege of *Jerusalem*, xi. 172 to the end. xviii. 314—326, 426 to the end.

*Sardinia*, xv. 148.

*Selim* killed by *Godfrey*, ix. 701.

*Senapus*, King of *Ethiopia*, jealous of his Queen, confines her in a tower from the sight of men, xii. 159.

SERPENT, opposes *Ubal* and *Charles* in their ascent to *Armida*'s palace, xv. 359.

*Sforza*, in the review, i. 416.

SHEPHERD, with his sons, feeding sheep, on the banks of the river *Jordan*, vii. 39.

— is accosted by *Erminia*, *ib.* 45.

— relates to her the story of his life, *ib.* 56.

— entertains her in his cottage, and receives her among the shepherds, *ib.* 119.

*Sigero* commands the *Christians*, in *Godfrey*'s name, to retire from the field, iii. 402.

— is in *Godfrey*'s tent when he is wounded, xi. 466.

— killed by *Argantes*, *ib.* 550.

SIMILES, instruction conveyed in verse—to physick sweetened to deceive children, i. 21.

— *Rinaldo*'s early virtues—to trees yielding fruit and blossoms at the same time, *ib.* 439.

— his person—to *Mars* and *Cupid*, *ib.* 441.

— the joy of the *Christian* army at the sound of drums and trumpets before their march—to that of husbandmen at the noise of thunder, which foreruns rain, *ib.* 537.

— the march of the *Christian* army—to the inundation of a river, *ib.* 567.

— *Aladine*—to a snake and a lion, *ib.* 641.

— *Argantes* declaring war—to *Nimrod*, *ib.* 689.

— the joy of the *Christian* army at the sight of *Jerusalem*—to that of sailors at the prospect of land, iii. 25.

— the confused sounds heard among the soldiers—to the murmurs of the wind through the leaves of trees, or the noise of waves breaking upon the shore, *ib.* 45.

— *Clorinda*'s hair tinged with blood from her wound—to rubies set in gold, *ib.* 230.



# I N D E X.

- SIMILES**, *Clorinda* flying from the *Christians*—to a bull pursued by dogs, iii. 142.
- *Pluto's* groaning—to the bellowing of a bull, iv. 67.
- his stature—to mount *Atlas*, *ib.* 45.
- his eyes—to a comet, *ib.* 51.
- his mouth—to a whirlpool, *ib.* 55.
- his speaking—to the eruptions of mount *Ætna*, *ib.* 57.
- the blast of the infernal trumpet—to the noise of thunder and earthquakes, *ib.* 21.
- the Demons rushing from hell—to tempests bursting from their caves, *ib.* 143.
- *Armida's* appearance in the *Christian* camp—to a blazing star, *ib.* 225.
- her locks—to sun-beams, *ib.* 234.
- her tears—to pearls in the sun, *ib.* 547.
- to dews on flowers, *ib.* 550.
- *Rinaldo* armed—to *Mars* attended by Rage and Terror, v. 328.
- *Argantes* defying the *Christians*—to *Enceladus* or *Goliath*, vi. 178.
- the inarticulate rage of *Argantes*—to the roaring of wild beasts, or the noise of thunder, *ib.* 286.
- *Argantes* wounded—to a wild boar, *ib.* 331.
- *Erminia* flying from the *Christians*—to a hind flying from the hounds, *ib.* 766.
- the *Christian* knights returning from the pursuit of *Erminia*—to dogs quitting the field when they have lost scent of the game, vii. 7.
- *Tancred* taken prisoner in *Armida's* castle—to fishes caught in a net, *ib.* 337.
- *Argantes* armed for the battle—to a comet, *ib.* 581.
- to a bull, *ib.* 599.
- *Raymond*—to a snake casting his skin, *ib.* 523.
- *Argantes*, worsted in the fight—to a ship shattered by storms, *ib.* 706.
- an insurrection of the army—to liquor boiling over in a vessel, viii. 544.
- the rebels laying down their arms, and submitting to *Godfrey*—to a lion yielding to his keeper, *ib.* 616.
- *Solyman's* fury in attacking the *Christian* camp—to storms, floods, lightning, and earthquakes, ix. 169.
- *Solyman* seen by night in battle—to a tempestuous sea seen by the flashes of lightning, *ib.* 201.
- *Latinus* encouraging his sons to attack *Solyman*—to a lioness leading her whelps against the hunters, *ib.* 225.
- *Solyman* unmoved amidst the weapons of the enemy—to a rock amidst the waves, *ib.* 241.
- the fall of *Latinus*—to that of an oak, *ib.* 302.
- *Godfrey's* troops increasing in their march—to the river *Po* overflowing its banks, *ib.* 355.

SIMILES,

## I N D E X.

- SIMILES**, the battle in suspense—to the billows of the sea driven to and fro by contrary winds, ix. 403.
- the splendor of the Archangel *Michael*—to a rainbow, *ib.* 483.
- his descent—to a falling star, *ib.* 485.
- *Gernier's* hand cut off—to a serpent divided, *ib.* 535.
- *Argillan* rushing from his prison to battle—to a horse breaking from his stall, and flying to the pastures, *ib.* 577.
- *Lesbinus* killed—to a withered flower, *ib.* 664.
- *Solyman* insulting *Argillan* dead—to a dog venting his rage on a stone, *ib.* 683.
- flying from the field—to a wolf driven from the fold, x. 9.
- *Argantes*—to a lion, *ib.* 400.
- *Clorinda* on the battlements—to *Diana*, xi. 197.
- *Solyman* and *Argantes* armed with fire-brands—to furies, *ib.* 452.
- the *Christians'* tower battered and broken—to a ship damaged in a storm, *ib.* 572.
- *Clorinda* retiring from the field—to a wolf, xii. 391.
- the rage of *Argantes* and *Clorinda*—to the waves of the *Egean* sea, *ib.* 481.
- *Tancred's* grief being increased by admonition—to a wound receiving fresh pain from being probed by the surgeon, *ib.* 639.
- *Tancred* mourning for *Clorinda*—to a nightingale lamenting the loss of her young, *ib.* 673.
- the terror of the *Christians* at entering the enchanted wood—to that of children at the approach of night, xiii. 129.
- *Tancred's* amazement at hearing a voice from the cypress—to the emotions of one terrified in a dream, *ib.* 318.
- the joy of the *Christians* at a seasonable shower of rain—to that of water-fowl, *ib.* 546.
- a Magician walking on the water—to peasants skating on the ice, xiv. 249.
- a glimmering light seen in a gloomy passage—to the new moon shining thro' the trees, *ib.* 272.
- a Syren coming out of a river—to figures rising from a stage, *ib.* 441.
- *Armida* hanging over *Rinaldo*—to *Narcissus* admiring himself in the fountain, *ib.* 482.
- the two knights lifted up by the tide—to leaves rising with the stream, xv. 21.
- the pilot's changeable vest—to the colours of a dove's feathers, *ib.* 35.
- the miraculous bark passing through the *Egyptian* fleet—to an eagle flying above other birds, *ib.* 95.
- a nymph rising out of the water—to *Venus* and the morning star, *ib.* 449.



# I N D E X.

- SIMILES, *Armida's labyrinth—to the windings of the river Meander*, xvi. 56.
- *Rinaldo*, at the sudden appearance of *Charles* and *Ubaldo*—to a war-horse at the sight of arms, *ib.* 199.
- his confusion—to the surprize of a person waking from a lethargy, *ib.* 221.
- *Armida* preparing to address *Rinaldo*—to musicians preluding to a concert, *ib.* 305.
- the disappearance of her palace—to the vanishing of clouds or dreams, *ib.* 503.
- the sands of the desert—to the waves of the sea, xvii. 6.
- the Caliph on his throne—to a figure of *Jupiter* by *Phidias* or *Apelles*, *ib.* 75.
- *Armida's* chariot—to the sun's, *ib.* 242.
- *Armida* in her chariot—to the Phoenix, *ib.* 250.
- *Rinaldo's* vest assuming a fresh lustre—to a serpent casting his slough, or a flower reviving with the dew, xviii. 109.
- a nymph issuing from the trunk of a tree—to the goddesses of the woods, *ib.* 177.
- the fall of an engine—to a fragment tumbling from a mountain, *ib.* 554.
- *Ismeno*, on the walls—to *Dis* or *Charon*, *ib.* 599.
- the combat of *Tancred* and *Argantes*—to the engagement of two ships, xix. 83.
- their grappling—to *Hercules* grasping *Antæus*, *ib.* 109.
- *Argantes* rising again from the ground—to a pine, *ib.* 121.
- his last rage—to a torch's blaze when near extinguished, *ib.* 143.
- *Rinaldo* endeavouring to enter a fort—to a wolf attempting to leap a fold, *ib.* 232.
- *Solyman* retreating with his men into the fort—to a shepherd retiring with his flock from the field, at the approach of a storm, *ib.* 318.
- the shout of the *Pagans*—to the noise of cranes, xx. 11.
- the force of *Godfrey's* elocution—to the fall of torrents, *ib.* 83.
- *Gildippe*—to an *Amazon*, *ib.* 263.
- *Ormond* and his confederates—to wolves lurking among the dogs, *ib.* 285.
- the swift motion of *Rinaldo's* sword—to a serpent's tongue, *ib.* 364.
- *Rinaldo's* fury decreasing as the enemy flies—to winds that blow gently when not opposed, *ib.* 384.
- *Rinaldo's* rage—to a storm tearing up the corn, *ib.* 398.
- *Armida* fearful of being made prisoner—to a swan threatened by an eagle, *ib.* 452.
- *Solyman* slaughtering the *Christians*—to a wolf, *ib.* 516.
- to a bird of prey, *ib.* 518.

# I N D E X.

- SIMILES, *Solyman's* sudden rushing into the field—to lightning, xx. 612.
- the fall of *Edward* and *Gildippe*—to that of an elm and vine, *ib.* 650.
- *Solyman's* efforts at the approach of *Rinaldo*—to those of men in sleep, *ib.* 692.
- *Tisaphernes* encountering *Rinaldo*—to a lion, *ib.* 761.
- attempting to follow *Armida*—to *Marc Anthony*, *ib.* 791.
- *Armida* fainting—to a flower, *ib.* 863.
- recovering from her swoon—to a rose revived with the dew, *ib.* 869.
- her anger mollified by *Rinaldo's* words—to snows melting in the sun, *ib.* 923.
- Solomon's* temple, the *Pagans* take shelter in it, xix. 220.
- the gate forced open by *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 242.
- Solyman*, late Sovereign of the *Turks*, his character and former dominions, ix. 19.
- levies a body of *Arabians*, *ib.* 41.
- is incited by *Alesto* to attack the *Christians* by night, *ib.* 57.
- marches towards their camp, *ib.* 97.
- animates the troops, *ib.* 127.
- begins the assault, *ib.* 169.
- his dreadful appearance, *ib.* 193.
- is assailed by *Latinus* and his five sons, *ib.* 233.
- kills his eldest son, *ib.* 247.
- kills *Aramantes*, *Sabinas*, *Picus*, and *Laurentes*, *ib.* 249, 257, 265.
- is wounded by *Latinus*, *ib.* 289.
- kills *Latinus*, *ib.* 293.
- encounters *Godfrey*, *ib.* 381.
- his grief for the death of *Lesbinus*, *ib.* 657.
- kills *Argillan*, *ib.* 677.
- is compelled to fly from the field, *ib.* 753. x. i.
- is accosted in his way to *Gaza* by *Ismeno*, *ib.* 45.
- is conducted by him in an enchanted chariot to *Jerusalem*, *ib.* 95.
- their conversation on the way, *ib.* 118.
- is led by him through a subterraneous passage into the council hall, where he stands concealed in a cloud, and hears the debates, *ib.* 200.
- is discovered by the removal of the cloud, and addresses the assembly, *ib.* 344.
- is welcomed by *Aladine*, *ib.* 376.
- defends the city, xi. 186, 340.
- stands in the breach with *Argantes*, *ib.* 431.
- sallies on the *Christians* with *Argantes*, *ib.* 437.



# I N D E X.

- Solyman* returns again to the breach, xi. 456.  
 ——— takes his post against *Godfrey*, at the last attack of the town, xviii. 460.  
 ——— opposes *Godfrey* in his attempt to gain the walls, *ib.* 668.  
 ——— retreats, with part of the *Pagans*, to *David's* tower, xix. 260.  
 ——— defends the pass with great intrepidity, *ib.* 284.  
 ——— fells *Raymond*, *ib.* 296.  
 ——— retires into the fort at the appearance of *Godfrey* and *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 326.  
 ——— encourages the *Pagans*, *ib.* 362.  
 ——— from the summit of the tower, sees the *Christian* and *Egyptian* armies engaged, xx. 483.  
 ——— sallies on the *Christians* that surround the tower, and makes a great slaughter, *ib.* 499.  
 ——— fells *Raymond* again, *ib.* 524.  
 ——— rushes into the main battle, *ib.* 604.  
 ——— kills *Edward* and *Gildippe*, *ib.* 628.  
 ——— is assailed by *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 684.  
 ——— is killed by him, *ib.* 702.  
 SONG of a Syren to *Rinaldo*, xiv. 454.  
 ——— of a nymph to *Charles* and *Ubaldo*, xv. 467.  
 ——— of a wonderful bird in *Armida's* garden, xvi. 99.  
 ——— of nymphs in the enchanted wood to *Rinaldo*, xviii. 189.  
*Sophronia*, her character, ii. 99.  
 ——— hears of the intended massacre of the *Christians* in *Jerusalem*, *ib.* 120.  
 ——— goes to the King, and accuses herself of having stolen the image of the Virgin *Mary* from the mosque, *ib.* 156.  
 ——— is condemned to die, *ib.* 192.  
 ——— endeavours to dissuade *Olindo* from his purpose of suffering with her, *ib.* 222.  
 ——— counsels him at the stake, *ib.* 268.  
 ——— her fortitude, *ib.* 320.  
 ——— is released at the intercession of *Clorinda*, and marries *Olindo*, *ib.* 404.  
 ——— is sent with him into exile, *ib.* 412.  
 SPEECH of the Angel *Gabriel* to *Godfrey*, i. 123.  
 ——— of *Godfrey* to the council, *ib.* 161.  
 ——— of *Peter*, persuading them to elect a general, *ib.* 227.  
 ——— of *Ismeno*, to induce *Aladine* to take away the image of the Virgin *Mary* from the *Christian* temple, *ib.* 17.  
 ——— of *Aladine*, ii. 83.  
 ——— of *Olindo*, desiring to suffer in *Sophronia's* stead, *ib.* 28.  
 ——— of *Olindo* and *Sophronia* at the stake, *ib.* 250, & seq.  
 ——— of *Clorinda* and *Aladine*, *ib.* 350.  
 ——— of *Clorinda* interceding for *Olindo* and *Sophronia*, *ib.* 574.

SPEECH

# I N D E X.

- SPEECH of *Argantes*, insulting the *Christians*, xi. 419.
- of *Argantes* and *Clorinda*, on a design to burn the *Christian* tower, xii. 15, & seq.
- of *Aladine* and *Solyman*, on the same, *ib.* 77.
- of *Arsetes* to *Clorinda*, relating to her the story of her birth, *ib.* 159—312.
- of an apparition, commanding *Arsetes* to baptize *Clorinda*, *ib.* 276.
- of the same, foretelling her death, *ib.* 300.
- *Clorinda's* answer to *Arsetes*, *ib.* 316.
- of *Tancred* and *Clorinda* during their combat, *ib.* 457.
- of *Clorinda* at her death, desiring baptism, *ib.* 501.
- of *Tancred*, lamenting her death, *ib.* 569, 613, 721.
- of *Peter* to *Tancred*, rebuking him for his excessive grief, *ib.* 645.
- of *Clorinda*, appearing to *Tancred* in a dream, *ib.* 683.
- of *Argantes*, vowing to revenge *Clorinda's* death, *ib.* 759.
- of *Ismeno*, invoking the Demons, xiii. 45, 66.
- of the same to *Aladine*, *ib.* 93.
- of *Tancred* to *Godfrey*, giving an account of the enchanted wood, *ib.* 340.
- of *Peter*, foretelling the return of *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 366.
- of *Hugo* in a dream to *Godfrey*, xiv. 55.
- of the same, advising him to recall *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 91, & seq.
- of *Guelpho*, pleading for *Rinaldo's* return, *ib.* 154.
- *Godfrey's* answer, *ib.* 187.
- of the *Christian* magician to *Charles* and *Ubaldo*, *ib.* 302.
- of the same, relating the manner of *Rinaldo's* being ensnared by *Armida*, &c. *ib.* 369—578.
- of *Ubaldo* to *Rinaldo*, reproaching his effeminacy, xvi. 227.
- of *Armida* to *Rinaldo*, to prevail on him to suffer her to accompany him, *ib.* 313.
- *Rinaldo's* answer, *ib.* 367.
- her furious reply, *ib.* 399.
- her soliloquy on his leaving her, *ib.* 447.
- of the Caliph of *Egypt* to *Emirenes*, on giving him the command of the army, xvii. 274.
- *Emirenes's* answer, *ib.* 284.
- of *Armida* to the Caliph, offering her hand in marriage to him who shall kill *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 308.
- of the *Christian* magician to *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 423.
- of the Magician, prophesying the future glory of *Alphonse* of *Este*, *ib.* 588.
- of *Rinaldo* and *Godfrey*, at their meeting, xviii. 1, & seq.
- of *Peter* to *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 41, 60.
- of the demon in *Armida's* likeness, to *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 208, 232.
- of *Godfrey* to his commanders, *ib.* 358.
- of *Michael* the Archangel, to *Godfrey*, *ib.* 632.

SPEECH



# I N D E X.

- SPEECH of *Alethes* to *Godfrey*, persuading him to give over his design against *Jerusalem*, xviii. 472.
- *Godfrey's* answer, *ib.* 608.
- of *Erminia*, describing the *Christian* commanders, iii. 145, 287, 449.
- of *Godfrey* over *Dudon's* body, *ib.* 519.
- of *Pluto* to the infernal Council, iv. 65.
- of *Armida* to *Godfrey*, relating her pretended misfortunes, and desiring his assistance, *ib.* 305—474.
- *Godfrey's* answer, *ib.* 496.
- of *Armida*, on *Godfrey's* refusal, *ib.* 516.
- of *Eustatius* to *Godfrey*, pleading in her behalf, *ib.* 572.
- *Godfrey's* answer, *ib.* 604.
- of *Godfrey*, *Eustatius*, and *Rinaldo*, v. 15, & seq.
- of *Godfrey*, *Tancred*, *Arnaldo*, and *Raymond*, on *Rinaldo's* killing *Gernando*, *ib.* 238, & seq.
- of *Rinaldo*, on hearing *Godfrey's* design to call him to account, *ib.* 309.
- of *Tancred*, persuading *Rinaldo* to leave the camp, *ib.* 332.
- of *Godfrey* and *Guelpho*, *ib.* 395.
- of *Godfrey*, to encourage his army, *ib.* 645.
- of *Argantes*, to *Aladine*, desiring a single combat with one of the *Christians*, vi. 17.
- *Aladine's* answer, *ib.* 65.
- *Erminia's* soliloquies on her love for *Tancred*, *ib.* 513, 585.
- of *Erminia*, on sight of the *Christian* camp, *ib.* 740.
- of the shepherd to *Erminia*, vii. 56.
- of *Raymond*, dissuading *Godfrey* from undertaking the combat with *Argantes*, *ib.* 452.
- of *Argantes*, defying the whole *Christian* army, *ib.* 537.
- of *Charles* the Dane to *Godfrey*, relating the death of *Sveno*, viii. 35—311.
- of *Sveno* before the battle, *ib.* 99.
- of the Hermit, to *Charles* the Dane, *ib.* 207, 246.
- *Godfrey's* answer to *Charles* the Dane, *ib.* 312.
- of *Argillan*, inciting the *Italians* to revolt, *ib.* 462.
- of *Godfrey* to the rebels, *ib.* 584.
- of *Aleto* to *Solyman*, inciting him to attack the *Christian* camp, ix. 65.
- of *Solyman* to his troops, *ib.* 129.
- of the Archangel *Michael* to the Demons, *ib.* 491.
- of *Ismezo* and *Solyman*, x. 47, & seq.
- of *Aladine* to his council, *ib.* 245.
- of *Argantes*, in answer, *ib.* 257.
- of *Orcanes*, *ib.* 277.
- of *Solyman*, breaking from a cloud, *ib.* 350.
- of *William*, relating the adventures of the champions that followed *Armida*, *ib.* 430—530.
- of *Peter*, prophesying the glory of *Rinaldo's* posterity, *ib.* 541.

SPEECH

# I N D E X.

SPEECH of *Tancred* and *Argantes*, before their last combat, xix.  
13, & seq.

— of *Tancred* to *Argantes*, offering him peace, *ib.* 133.

— *Argantes'* answer, *ib.* 137.

— of *Solyman* and *Aladine*, *ib.* 270, & seq.

— of *Godfrey* to his troops, *ib.* 347.

— of *Solyman*, to encourage the *Pagans*, *ib.* 364.

— of *Armida*, *Adrastus*, and *Tisaphernes*, *ib.* 476, & seq.

— of *Erminia*, discovering herself to *Vafrino*, *ib.* 546, & seq.

— of the same, relating the design of the *Pagans* against *Godfrey's* life, *ib.* 588.

— of the same, relating her love to *Tancred*, &c. *ib.* 617.

— of *Tancred*, recovering from his swoon, *ib.* 792, 805.

— of *Vafrino* to *Godfrey*, giving an account of his discoveries in the *Egyptian* camp, *ib.* 825.

— of *Raymond* and *Godfrey* thereupon, *ib.* 877.

— of *Godfrey*, to his army before the battle, xx. 87.

— of *Emirenes* to his army, *ib.* 153.

— of *Tancred*, rebuking the *Gascons* for flying, *ib.* 560.

— of *Emirenes*, rebuking *Rimedo*n for flying, *ib.* 724.

— *Armida's* soliloquy on attempting to kill herself, *ib.* 831.

— her speech to *Rinaldo*, on seeing him, *ib.* 883.

— *Rinaldo's* answer, *ib.* 912.

— of *Altamorus*, on surrendering himself to *Godfrey*, *ib.* 974.

— *Godfrey's* answer, *ib.* 979.

*Stephen*, earl of *Amboise*, in the review, i. 465.

— killed by an arrow from *Clorinda*, xi. 298.

STORM, raised by the Demons in favour of the *Pagans*, vii. 828.

*Sweno*, prince of *Denmark*, his impatience to join *Godfrey*, *ib.* 39.

— marches with a select body of friends, from his father's court, *ib.* 54.

— encamps near *Palestine*, *ib.* 89.

— hears of a numerous army of *Arábians* advancing towards him, *ib.* 91.

— his behaviour and speech to his companions thereupon, *ib.* 95.

— his camp is attacked in the night, *ib.* 112.

— his intrepidity, *ib.* 117.

— makes great slaughter of the *Pagans*, *ib.* 132.

— his last actions, *ib.* 156.

— his death, *ib.* 166.

— his body is miraculously enclosed in a tomb, *ib.* 229.

*Syphantes*, in the review, xvii. 221.

*Syphax*, in the review, *ib.* 156.

SYREN, rises out of a river, xiv. 439.

— her song to *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 455.

T. *Tancred*



# I N D E X.

## T.

- Tancred* characterised, i. 67.
- in the review, *ib.* 344.
  - the particulars of his falling in love with *Clorinda*, *ib.* 532.
  - encounters *Clorinda*, iii. 159.
  - his interview with her, *ib.* 192.
  - pursues a soldier that wounds her, *ib.* 222.
  - supports his troops, and overthrows the *Pagans*, *ib.* 272.
  - pleads with *Godfrey* in *Rinaldo's* excuse, v. 262.
  - persuades *Rinaldo* to retire from the camp, *ib.* 331.
  - is proof against the charms of *Armida*, *ib.* 469.
  - is named by *Godfrey* to fight with *Argantes*, vi. 190.
  - sees *Clorinda*, *ib.* 196.
  - fights with *Argantes*, *ib.* 289.
  - they are parted by the heralds, *ib.* 364.
  - the combat deferred to the sixth day following, *ib.* 393.
  - hears of *Erminia's* approach to the *Christian* camp, and goes in search of her, supposing her to be *Clorinda*, *ib.* 807. vii. 169.
  - is conducted to *Armida's* castle, *ib.* 206.
  - fights with *Rambaldo*, *ib.* 272.
  - is made prisoner by enchantment, *ib.* 333.
  - returns to the camp with the rest of the *Christian* knights, ix. 713.
  - pursues *Clorinda*, not knowing her, xii. 395.
  - fights with her, *ib.* 413.
  - desires to know her name, *ib.* 457.
  - mortally wounds her, *ib.* 485.
  - gives her baptism, *ib.* 511.
  - his distraction at knowing her, *ib.* 517, 534.
  - falls in a swoon by her side, *ib.* 537.
  - is carried with her to his tent, *ib.* 551.
  - laments her death, *ib.* 567, 612.
  - is rebuked by *Peter* for his excessive grief, *ib.* 641.
  - is comforted by *Clorinda*, who appears to him in a dream, *ib.* 677.
  - causes her to be buried, *ib.* 703.
  - his speech at her tomb, *ib.* 721.
  - undertakes the adventure of the enchanted wood, xiii. 227.
  - enters the wood, *ib.* 241.
  - sees an inscription on a cypress, *ib.* 272.
  - attempts to cut down the tree, *ib.* 294.
  - sees blood issue, and hears a voice from the trunk, *ib.* 296.
  - returns to the camp without dissolving the enchantment, *ib.* 318.
  - relates his adventure to *Godfrey*, *ib.* 340.
  - offers his squire to be sent as a spy to the *Egyptian* camp, xviii. 384.

*Tancred*

## I N D E X.

- Tancred* plants his standard on the walls of *Jerusalem*, xviii. 696.  
 — is reproached by *Argantes* with breach of faith, xix. 9.  
 — defies him, and retires with him from the walls, to engage in single combat, *ib.* 21.  
 — their combat described, *ib.* 69.  
 — makes offers of peace to *Argantes*, *ib.* 133.  
 — kills him, *ib.* 176.  
 — faints away with the loss of blood, *ib.* 184.  
 — is found by *Erminia* and *Vafrino*, *ib.* 687.  
 — is recovered from his swoon by *Erminia*, *ib.* 768.  
 — desires *Argantes'* body may be buried, and that himself may be carried to *Jerusalem*, *ib.* 792.  
 — hears the tumult of the battle from the place where he lies ill of his wounds, sallies forth, and defends *Raymond*, xx. 548.  
*Tatinus*, leader of the *Greeks*, in the review, i. 386.  
 — murmurs against *Godfrey*, xiii. 582.  
 — revolts from the army, *ib.* 490.  
*Tigranes*, killed by *Dudon*, iii. 332.  
*TIGRESS* gives suck to an infant, xii. 222.  
*Tisaphernes*, in the review, xvii. 224.  
 — his contention with *Adrastus* concerning *Armida*, *ib.* 344.  
 xix. 452.  
 — his station in the *Egyptian* army, xx. 145.  
 — his valour, *ib.* 324.  
 — disperses the *Normans* and *Flemings*, *ib.* 745.  
 — kills *Gernier*, *Gerrard*, and *Rogero*, *ib.* 747.  
 — attacks *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 752.  
 — sees *Armida* fly from the field, *ib.* 799.  
 — is killed by *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 807.  
*Tortosa*, i. 47.  
*TOWERS*, wooden, used by the *Christians* in the siege, xi. 317. xviii. 434.  
*TOWER*, battered by the *Pagans*, xi. 326, 570.  
 — burnt by *Argantes* and *Clorinda*, xii. 347.  
 — particular description of one, xviii. 300. (See *Engines*.)  
*Tripoly*, xv. 129.  
*Tunis*, *ib.* 133.

## U. V.

- Ubold*, in the review, i. 412.  
 — is appointed with *Charles* the *Dane* to go in search of *Rinaldo*, xiv. 203.  
 — his character, *ib.* 206.  
 — meets with a Magician, who conducts him and *Charles* to his subterraneous dwelling, *ib.* 243.  
 — hears from the Magician the manner of *Rinaldo's* being ensnared by *Armida*, and receives instructions for his deliverance, xiv. 400.  
 — enters into the miraculous bark with *Charles*, xv. 23.  
 — converses with the pilot, *ib.* 202, 212. *Ubold*



# I N D E X.

- Ubaldo* ascends *Armida's* mountain, and puts the monsters to flight with an enchanted wand, xv. 373.  
 — enters the palace, and reproaches *Rinaldo* with effeminacy, xvi. 227. (See *Charles*.)  
*Vafrino*, *Tancred's* squire, his character, xviii. 384.  
 — is sent as a spy to the *Egyptian* camp, *ib.* 392.  
 — arrives at the *Egyptian* camp, xix. 380.  
 — overhears a conversation between *Emirenes* and *Ormond*, *ib.* 406.  
 — fees *Armida* with her lovers in her tent, *ib.* 452.  
 — is known by *Erminia*, *ib.* 530.  
 — departs with her from the camp, *ib.* 576.  
 — hears from her the design of the *Pagans* against *Godfrey*, *ib.* 588.  
 — finds *Tancred* wounded, *ib.* 687.  
 — causes him to be carried to the city, *ib.* 783.  
 — gives *Godfrey* an account of his discoveries in the *Egyptian* camp, *ib.* 825.  
*Vincislauus*, one of the champions drawn by lot to accompany *Armida*, v. 529. (See *Champions*.)  
 VOICE heard by *Tancred*, when taken prisoner in *Armida's* castle, vii. 345.  
 — heard by *Tancred* from the trunk of a tree, xiii. 301.  
 VOYAGE of the two knights through the *Mediterranean* to the *Fortunate Islands*, xv. 69—280.

## W.

- William* of *England*, in the review, i. 338.  
 — described by *Erminia*, iii. 483.  
 — relates the adventure of the *Christian* knights in *Armida's* castle, x. 430.  
 — wounded by *Clorinda*, xi. 287.  
*William* (the Bishop) in the review, i. 297.  
 — in the procession, xi. 73.  
*William*, of *Liguria*, sends advice from the fleet to *Godfrey*, v. 617.  
 — leaves the ships, and joins the land forces, xviii. 290.  
 — his skill in mechanics, *ib.* 294.  
 — gives directions for making military engines, *ib.* 296.  
 WOOD (enchanted).  
 — the *Christians* attempt, in vain, to enter it, xiii. 121, 187.  
 — guarded by dreadful apparitions, and surrounded with fiery walls, *ib.* 193.  
 — entered by *Tancred*, *ib.* 227.  
 — further described, *ib.* 260.  
 — entered by *Rinaldo*, xviii. 111.  
 — fine description of it, *ib.* 111—160.  
 — the enchantment is dissolved by *Rinaldo*, *ib.* 238. (See *Demons*, *Forest*, &c.)

## F I N I S.

